Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Telephone System.

Digital Super Hybrid System
User Manual

Model No. KX-TD500

Please read this manual before connecting the Digital Super Hybrid System. Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Telephone System.
Thank you for purchasing the Panasonic Telephone System.
## System Components

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Unit</th>
<th>Model No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-TD500</td>
<td>Digital Super Hybrid System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Model No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7220</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7230</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7235</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone with Large Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7250</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7420</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7425</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7431</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7433</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone with Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7436</td>
<td>Digital Proprietary Telephone with Large Display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optional Equipment</th>
<th>Model No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7240</td>
<td>DSS Console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7440</td>
<td>DSS Console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>KX-T7441</td>
<td>DSS Console with Answer and Release buttons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>User-supplied Equipment</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Single Line Telephones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**For your future reference**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERIAL No.</th>
<th>DATE OF PURCHASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(found on the bottom of the unit)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF DEALER</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEALER’S ADDRESS</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cautions

When using the KX-T7200 and KX-T7400 series, keep the following conditions in mind:

• If there is any trouble, unplug the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have the defective phone repaired by a specified Panasonic Factory Service Center. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Digital Super Hybrid System and the internal extension wiring.
• Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
• The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
• Do not use benzine, thinner, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
• Do not use any handset other than a Panasonic handset.

When you ship the product
Carefully pack and send it prepaid, adequately insured and preferably in the original carton. Attach a postage-paid letter, detailing the symptom, to the outside of the carton. DO NOT send the product to the Executive or Regional Sales offices. They are NOT equipped to make repairs.

Product service
Panasonic Servicenters for this product are listed in the servicenter directory. Consult with your authorized Panasonic dealer for detailed instructions.

WARNING
TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

Note
If you connect the Panasonic Wireless System (model KX-TD336900) to the Digital Super Hybrid System, the following features do not work with the Wireless System:

a) Call Forwarding — Follow Me
b) Limited Call Duration (Please refer to Programming Guide)

Accessory Order Information
• Replacement parts and accessories are available through your local authorized parts distributor.
• For ordering accessories, call toll free: 1-800-332-5368.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Picture</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-J07W/B</td>
<td></td>
<td>Handset cord</td>
<td>7 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-J15W/B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-J25W/B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W:White  
B:Black

Cautions
Introduction

Who Should Use This Manual
This manual is designed for users of Digital Super Hybrid System KX-TD500. It is to be used after the system is installed and System Programming is completed. The focus is Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs); KX-T7220/KX-T7230/KX-T7235/KX-T7250/KX-T7420/KX-T7425/KX-T7431/
KX-T7433/KX-T7436, Digital DSS Consoles; KX-T7240/KX-T7440/
KX-T7441, Single Line Telephones (SLTs) and their features. The step-by-step procedures required to activate each feature are discussed in detail. Illustrations of the KX-TD500 system and the required System Programming are provided under separate cover in the Installation Manual and the Programming Guide.

Construction of This Manual
This manual consists of the following sections:

(Section 1) DPT Overview
Provides configuration information on DPTs. It provides an illustration of each telephone, identifies their feature buttons, supplies background information on these feature buttons, and provides initial settings.

(Section 2) Station Programming
Provides the steps required to assign features to DPT flexible buttons and to the DPT system.

(Section 3) User Programming
Provides the steps required to assign some features to the system using a PT.

(Section 4) Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)
Provides background information on the PT features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 5) DSS Console Features
Provides configuration information on the DSS Console. It gives background information on the DSS Console features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 6) Appendix
Provides Display Examples, a Feature Number List, Tone List, and other information are explained in this section.

Features and Capabilities
The KX-TD500 System is a sophisticated and powerful system that satisfy just what you expect of an office communication's system. Some of the remarkable features are listed below. "*" are only available for the KX-7235 and KX-T7436.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)** informs you when the selected CO line or the called party becomes idle.
- **Call Log, Incoming (— Option)** allows you to confirm the incoming CO call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers. This feature is available only for the KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436.
• **Call Log, Outgoing** redials by selecting one of the last five CO calls you made, according to the number information on the display.

• **Conference, Unattended** When you are in a conference with two outside parties, you can leave the conference and allow the other two parties to continue the conversation. You can also return to the conference.

• **Data Line Security** prohibits various tones, such as call waiting tone or hold recall tone, from sounding at the extension in the data communication mode. It also blocks overriding by other extensions, such as Executive Busy Override.

• **Doorphone and Door Opener** enables the conversation between you and a visitor at door. You can also unlock the door a few seconds from your phone.

• **Executive Busy Override** allows you to enter into an existing conversation at an extension/CO line.

• **Full One-Touch Dialing** allows you to have easy access to a desired party or system feature by pressing just one button.

• **Message Waiting** allows you to leave a message notification for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives a visual indication that a message notification has been received.

• **Paralleled Telephone Connection** allows you to connect your DPT in parallel with an SLT. Each telephone can have the same extension number so that you can use either telephone. If the eXtra Device Port (XDP) feature is available through System Programming, each telephone can be connected to the same extension port but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.

• **System Feature Access Menu** allows you to access various features easily by following the display on the large LCD and pressing corresponding buttons.

• **VPS Integration** enables forwarding any incoming call to Voice Mail. Recording or Playing back the message(s) is also available. To use Voice Mail services, installing a Voice Processing System (VPS) is required.

### Terms used in the Descriptions

**Feature Numbers**

A feature number is an access code for various functions when programming or executing features using proprietary or single line telephones connected to the system. You can access available features by dialing the corresponding feature number (and additional number, if required).

There are two types of feature numbers as follows:

- Flexible feature number
- Fixed feature number

While fixed feature numbers cannot be changed, flexible feature numbers can be changed. Please refer to the Programming Guide for details. In this manual, the default numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed number if you have changed a flexible feature number. The lists of fixed numbers and default flexible feature numbers are shown in Section "6 Appendix."

**If you use a dial pulse (DP) type Single Line Telephone (SLT);**

It is not possible to access features that have "*" or "#" in their feature numbers.
Illustration
All illustrations of DPTs used in the operating instructions are KX-T7235's.

Tones
Various tone types, such as Confirmation tone, Dial tone, Call Waiting tone, etc. are explained in Section "6 Appendix."

Display
The display examples are in each operation step, if required. The display information list is in Section "6 Appendix" for your convenience.

Installation Manual References
The required installation instruction titles described in the Installation Manual are noted for your reference.

Programming Guide References
The related and required programming titles described in the Programming Guide are noted for your reference.

System Programming should be done with PC.

Feature Guide References
The related feature titles described in the Features Guide are noted for your reference.

User Manual References
The operation(s) required to implement the feature described in this User Manual is (are) noted for your reference.

Note
• Throughout this manual the term "he" or "she", "his" or "her" may be used.
  In order to improve readability rather than continually use he / she we have only used one of these terms. The term "he" or "she" should be taken as being interchangeable.

About the Other Manuals
Along with this User Manual, the following manuals are available:

Features Guide
Describes every basic, optional and programmable features of the KX-TD500 System in alphabetical order.

Installation Manual
Provides instructions for installing the hardware and system maintenance.

Programming Guide
Describes step-by-step instruction for performing System Programming using the Maintenance Console software for a PC.
# Table of Contents

## 1 DPT Overview

1.1 Configuration ................................................................. 16
1.1.1 Configuration .............................................................. 16
1.1.2 Location of Controls ..................................................... 17
1.1.3 Connection ................................................................. 26
1.1.4 Feature Buttons .......................................................... 28
1.1.5 Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series ................................. 35
1.1.6 Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series ................................. 39
1.1.7 LED Indication ............................................................ 42

## 2 Station Programming

2.1 Station Programming Instructions ....................................... 46
2.1.1 Station Programming Instructions .................................. 46
2.2 Station Programming ....................................................... 52
2.2.1 Bilingual Display Selection .......................................... 52
2.2.2 Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment ............................... 53
2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment ......................................... 54
2.2.4 Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment ............................... 76
2.2.5 Handset / Headset Selection .......................................... 77
2.2.6 Initial Display Selection ............................................... 78
2.2.7 Intercom Alert Assignment ........................................... 79
2.2.8 Live Call Screening (LCS) Mode Set .............................. 80
2.2.9 PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment ............... 81
2.2.10 Phantom Button Ringing On/Off Assignment ................. 82
2.2.11 Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming ......................... 83
2.2.12 Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing ......................... 86
2.2.13 Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons .......................... 89
2.2.14 Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button ............... 90
2.2.15 Self-Extension Number Confirmation ............................ 91
2.2.16 Station Programming Data Default Set ......................... 92
2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only] ...................... 93

## 3 User Programming

3.1 User Programming Instructions .......................................... 102
3.1.1 General Programming Instructions ................................. 102
3.1.2 Programming Methods ............................................... 106
3.2 User Programming ......................................................... 108
3.2.1 [000] Date and Time Set .............................................. 108
3.2.2 [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set ....................... 111
3.2.3 [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set ........................... 114
3.2.4 [004] Extension Name Set ........................................... 117
3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment ........................... 120
3.2.6 [006] Caller ID Dial Set ............................................... 125
3.2.7 [007] Caller ID Name Set ............................................. 128
3.2.8 [008] Absent Messages Set .......................................... 131
3.2.9  [009] Quick Dial Number Set................................................................. 134

4  Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)
4.1  Before Operating .................................................................................. 138
4.1.1  Before Operating ................................................................................ 138
4.2  Basic Operations .................................................................................. 141
4.2.1  Making Calls ..................................................................................... 141
4.2.2  Receiving Calls ................................................................................ 144
4.3  Station Features and Operation ............................................................ 146
4.3.1  Absent Message Capability ................................................................. 146
4.3.2  Account Code Entry .......................................................................... 150
4.3.3  Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice......................................................... 155
4.3.4  ANSWER and RELEASE buttons Operation ....................................... 158
4.3.5  Answering, Direct Trunk ................................................................. 161
4.3.6  Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) ................................................ 163
4.3.7  Background Music (BGM) ................................................................. 166
4.3.8  Busy Station Signaling (BSS) ............................................................. 168
4.3.9  Call Forwarding ............................................................................ 170
4.3.10  Call Hold ......................................................................................... 178
4.3.11  Call Park ......................................................................................... 183
4.3.12  Call Pickup ..................................................................................... 186
4.3.13  Call Pickup Deny ............................................................................ 189
4.3.14  Call Splitting .................................................................................. 191
4.3.15  Call Transfer .................................................................................. 193
4.3.16  Call Waiting ................................................................................... 200
4.3.17  Call Waiting from Central Office .................................................... 205
4.3.18  Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP) ............................... 208
4.3.19  Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR) ................................... 210
4.3.20  Conference, 3-Party ....................................................................... 212
4.3.21  Conference, 5-Party ....................................................................... 217
4.3.22  Conference, Unattended ................................................................. 220
4.3.23  Data Line Security ......................................................................... 223
4.3.24  Direct Inward System Access (DISA) ............................................. 225
4.3.25  Do Not Disturb (DND) .................................................................. 232
4.3.26  Do Not Disturb (DND) Override ..................................................... 236
4.3.27  Doorphone Call ............................................................................. 238
4.3.28  Electronic Station Lockout ............................................................... 243
4.3.29  Emergency Call ............................................................................. 245
4.3.30  End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through) .................................. 246
4.3.31  Executive Busy Override ................................................................ 249
4.3.32  Executive Busy Override Deny ......................................................... 252
4.3.33  External Feature Access ................................................................. 254
4.3.34  External Modem Control ................................................................. 256
4.3.35  Flash ............................................................................................... 258
4.3.36  Full One-Touch Dialing ................................................................. 259
4.3.37  Handset Microphone Mute .............................................................. 261
4.3.38  Hands-free Answerback ................................................................. 263
4.3.39  Hands-free Operation ................................................................. 265
4.3.40  Inter Office Calling ................................................................. 267
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.4.1</td>
<td>Operator / Manager Service Features</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.2</td>
<td>Operator / Manager Service Features External</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.3</td>
<td>Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.4</td>
<td>Live Call Screening (LCS) Password Control</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.5</td>
<td>Live Call Screening (LCS) Password Control</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.6</td>
<td>Local Alarm</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4.7</td>
<td>Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.4.7 Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) Control ................................................................. 409
4.4.8 Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel — Once ................................................ 413
4.4.9 Remote Station Lock Control ............................................................................... 417
4.4.10 Switching COS ................................................................................................... 419
4.4.11 Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call) .......................................................... 422
4.4.12 Trunk Busy-Out Setting ...................................................................................... 434
4.4.13 Trunk Route Control .......................................................................................... 440

4.5 Special Display Features ....................................................................................... 442
4.5.1 Special Display Features .................................................................................... 442
4.5.2 Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only) ....................... 443
4.5.3 Call Information Display (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only) 445
4.5.4 Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only) ...... 448
4.5.5 Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only) 455
4.5.6 Call Log, Outgoing (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only) .............................................. 457
4.5.7 KX-T7235 Display Features .............................................................................. 458
4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory ...................................................... 459
4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu .............................. 461
4.5.10 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features ...................................... 471
4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory .......... 474
4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu 480

5 DSS Console Features
5.1 Configuration ....................................................................................................... 486
5.1.1 Configuration ..................................................................................................... 486
5.1.2 Location of Controls .......................................................................................... 487
5.1.3 Feature Buttons .................................................................................................. 489

5.2 DSS Console Features ......................................................................................... 490
5.2.1 Station Programming ....................................................................................... 490
5.2.2 Account Button (Assignment) ........................................................................... 491
5.2.3 Answer Button (Assignment) ............................................................................ 492
5.2.4 Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment) ....................................................... 493
5.2.5 Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment) ......................................... 494
5.2.6 FWD/DND Button (Assignment) ..................................................................... 495
5.2.7 Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment) .......................................................... 496
5.2.8 Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment) .............................................. 497
5.2.9 Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment) .................................. 498
5.2.10 Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment) ....................................... 499
5.2.11 One-Touch Dialing Button (Assignment) ........................................................ 500
5.2.12 One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features .................................... 501
5.2.13 Release Button (Assignment) ......................................................................... 502
5.2.14 SAVE Button (Assignment) ........................................................................... 503
5.2.15 Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment) .......................................................... 504
5.2.16 Tone Through Button (Assignment) ............................................................... 505
5.2.17 Two-Way Record Button (Assignment) ........................................................... 506
5.2.18 Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment) ........................................................ 507
5.2.19 Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment) .............................................. 508
5.2.20 Direct Station Dialing ...................................................................................... 512
5.2.21 One-Touch Dialing .......................................................................................... 513
5.2.22 One-Touch Access for System Features ......................................................... 514
5.2.23 Call Transfer
5.2.24 ANSWER and RELEASE Buttons Operation
5.2.25 Monitoring an outside line activity

6 Appendix
6.1 Appendix
6.1.1 Display Examples
6.1.2 Feature Numbers List
6.1.3 Tone List
6.1.4 Troubleshooting
Section 1

DPT Overview

Note: All illustrations used in the initial setting are based on model KX-T7235.
1.1 Configuration

1.1.1 Configuration

Panasonic Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs) are available to utilize various features of the KX-TD500 System, in addition to supporting basic telephone services (making or receiving calls).

There are the following nine DPT models.

**KX-T7400 Series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>KX-T7420</th>
<th>KX-T7425</th>
<th>KX-T7431</th>
<th>KX-T7433</th>
<th>KX-T7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>16 char./line, 1-line LCD</td>
<td>Tilt-up, 16 char./line, 3-line LCD</td>
<td>Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Buttons and Function Buttons</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3 Soft Buttons</td>
<td>3 Soft Buttons/10 Function Buttons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jog Dial</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO Buttons</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**KX-T7200 Series**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>KX-T7220</th>
<th>KX-T7230</th>
<th>KX-T7235</th>
<th>KX-T7250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>16 char./line, 2-line LCD</td>
<td>Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft Buttons and Function Buttons</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3 Soft Buttons</td>
<td>3 Soft Buttons/10 Function Buttons</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speakerphone</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Monitor only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO Buttons</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fixed Feature Buttons: Please refer to "Fixed Buttons" in Section "1.1.4 Feature Buttons."
1.1.2 Location of Controls

KX-T7420

- PROGRAM Button
- FWD/DND Button
- CONF Button
- INTERCOM Button
- REDIAL Button
- HOLD Button
- SP-PHONE Button
- Flexible CO Buttons (Outside lines 01 through 12)
- Microphone
- PAUSE Button
- TRANSFER Button
- MESSAGE Button
- AUTO DIAL/STORE Button
- RINGER Volume Selector
  Used to adjust the ringer volume.
- AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button
- FLASH Button
- Jog Dial
- Used to adjust the ringer volume.
KX-T7425

- PROGRAM Button
- FWD/DND Button
- CONF Button
- INTERCOM Button
- EDIAL Button
- OLD Button
- P-PHONE Button
- Flexible CO Buttons (Outside lines 01 through 24)
- AUTO DIAL/STORE Button
- RINGER Volume Selector
  - Used to adjust the ringer volume.
- AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button
- MESSAGE Button
- TRANSFER Button
- PAUSE Button
- MESSAGE Button
- Transfer Button
- FLASH Button
- Jog Dial
- Microphone
KX-T7431

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 16-character/1-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

SELECT Button

MODE Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH Button

Jog Dial

Microphone

FlexiCOButtons

Flexible CO Buttons

Flexible CO Buttons

Flexible CO Buttons
**KX-T7433**

*Display (Liquid Crystal Display)*
With 16-character/3-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name, call duration time, etc. In Programming mode, it shows the programming messages.

**Flexible CO Buttons**
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

**PROGRAM Button**

**FWD/DND Button**

**CONF Button**

**INTERCOM Button**

**EDIAL Button**

**OLD Button**

**P-PHONE Button**

**Microphone**

**Soft Buttons**
(S1 through S3)

**SHIFT Button**

**PAUSE Button**

**TRANSFER Button**

**MESSAGE Button**

**AUTO DIAL/STORE Button**

**AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button**

**FLASH Button**

**Jog Dial**

---

**To lift or set down the display:**

- **To lift the display**
  1. Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2. Lift up the display.

- **To set down the display**
  1. Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2. Press down the display.
KX-T7436

**Display (Liquid Crystal Display)**
With 24-character/6-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name, call duration time, etc. In Programming mode, it shows the programming messages.

**Flexible CO Buttons**
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

**Function Buttons**
(F1 through F5)

**Soft Buttons**
(S1 through S3)

**FWD/DND Button**

**Function Buttons**
(F6 through F10)

**CONF Button**

**INTERCOM Button**

**PROGRAM Button**

**PAUSE Button**

**TRANSFER Button**

**MESSAGE Button**

**AUTO DIAL/STORE Button**

**SHIFT Button**

**AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button**

**FLASH Button**

**Jog Dial**

**To lift or set down the display:**

- **To lift the display**
  1. Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2. Lift up the display.

- **To set down the display**
  1. Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2. Press down the display.
KX-T7220

MESSAGE Button
FWD/DND Button
CONF Button
INTERCOM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

REDIAL Button
FLASH Button
HOLD Button
Microphone

SP-PHONE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

TRANSFER Button
PROGRAM Button
VOLUME Control Button
AUTO DIAL/STORE Button
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button
KX-T7230

PROGRAM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

MESSAGE Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
with 16-characters/2-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name, call duration time, etc. In Programming mode, it shows the Programming instructions.

SHIFT Button

TRANSFER Button

PAUSE Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

Microphone

SP-PHONE Button

with 16-characters/2-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name, call duration time, etc. In Programming mode, it shows the Programming instructions.
To lift or set down the display:

- **To lift the display**
  1. Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2. Lift up the display.

- **To set down the display**
  1. Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2. Press down the display.
KX-T7250

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 06)

INTERCOM Button

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

MONITOR Button

Memory Card
Pull out the card and write down the names or phone numbers associated with automatic dialing numbers.

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

PROGRAM Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

TRANSFER Button

Memory Card

RINGER Volume Selector
1.1.3 Connection

Connect as shown.

**KX-T7400 Series DPTs**

- Connect to the KX-TD500 System.
- Connect to a Single Line Telephone (SLT) jack, Telephone Answering Machine, or FAX for XDP* or parallel connections.

* XDP(eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult your dealer.
**KX-T7200 Series DPTs**

![Diagram of KX-T7200 Series DPTs]

- Connect to a Single Line Telephone (SLT) jack, Telephone Answering Machine, or FAX for XDP* or parallel connections.
- Connect to the KX-TD500 System.

* XDP(eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult your dealer.
1.1.4 Feature Buttons

Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs) have the following types of Feature Buttons:
  • **Fixed Buttons**
  • **Flexible Buttons**

**Fixed Buttons**

Fixed buttons have specific functions permanently assigned to them. These default function assignments cannot be changed. The following table lists the fixed buttons located on each DPT model.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Button</th>
<th>T7420</th>
<th>T7425</th>
<th>T7431</th>
<th>T7433</th>
<th>T7436</th>
<th>T7220</th>
<th>T7230</th>
<th>T7235</th>
<th>T7250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUTO ANSWER/MUTE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO DIAL/STORE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLASH</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOLD</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERCOM</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jog Dial</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONITOR</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAUSE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROGRAM</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REDIAL</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SELECT</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHIFT</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP-PHONE</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Usage

**AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button**
Used for Hands-free answer back; and it turns the microphone off during a conversation.

**AUTO DIAL/STORE Button**
Used for System Speed Dialing and storing program changes.

**CONF (Conference) Button**
Used to establish a 3-party/5-party conference call.

**FLASH Button**
Sends an External Feature Access signal to the central office or host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

**Function (F1 through F10) Buttons**
Used to perform the corresponding displayed function or operation.

**FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) Button**
Used to program the Call Forwarding feature or set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

**HOLD Button**
Used to place a call on hold.

**INTERCOM Button**
Used to make or receive extension calls.

**Jog Dial**
Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker. It also adjusts the display contrast. Please refer to Section "1.1.5 Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series."

For KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users, it is also used to select data from the Call Directory and the System Feature Access Menu.

**MESSAGE Button**
Used to leave a notification to a busy extension or call back the message notification sender.

**MODE Button**
Used to shift the display in order to access various features.

**MONITOR Button**
Used for a hands-free dialing operation.

**PAUSE Button**
Inserts a pause in speed dial numbers or in One-Touch dial numbers.

**PROGRAM Button**
Used to enter or exit the Programming mode.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Button</th>
<th>T7420</th>
<th>T7425</th>
<th>T7431</th>
<th>T7433</th>
<th>T7436</th>
<th>T7220</th>
<th>T7230</th>
<th>T7235</th>
<th>T7250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRANSFER</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLUME</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The button is not provided with an LED (Light Emitting Diode).

"✓" indicates the button is available.
**DPT Overview**

**REDIAL Button**
Used for the Last Number Redialing.

**SELECT Button**
Used to select the displayed function or to call the displayed phone number.

**SHIFT Button**
Used to access the next level of Soft Button functions.

**Soft (S1 through S3) Buttons**
Used to perform the function or operation that appears on the bottom line of the display.

**SP-PHONE (Speakerphone) Button**
Used for a hands-free speakerphone operation.

**TRANSFER Button**
Transfers a call to another extension or external destination.

**VOLUME Control Button**
Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker; it also adjusts the display contrast. Please refer to Section "1.1.6 Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series."
Flexible Buttons

Flexible Buttons do not have specific features permanently assigned to them. Features are assigned to Flexible Buttons by Station, User or System Programming. "Flexible Button Assignment" is addressed in "Station Programming." The three types of Flexible Buttons are as follows:

- **Flexible CO buttons** (located on PT only)
- **Flexible DSS buttons** (located on DSS Console only)
- **Flexible PF (Programmable Feature) buttons** (located on PT / DSS Console only)

The following table outlines the features that can be assigned to the Flexible Buttons:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features to be assigned</th>
<th>Button</th>
<th>CO (PT)</th>
<th>DSS (DSS)</th>
<th>PF (PT/DSS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-CO</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group-CO</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-CO</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS (Direct Station Selection)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phantom</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDN (Primary Directory Number)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDN (Secondary Directory Number)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE-TOUCH (One-Touch Dialing)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE (Message Waiting)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE (Saved Number Redial)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNT (Account Code Entry)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF (Conference)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR (Voice Mail Transfer)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-In / Log-Out</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2WAY-REC (Two-Way Record)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2WAY-TRAN (Two-Way Transfer)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCS (Live Call Screening)</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCS (Live Call Screening) Cancel</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Line Access Buttons

The following three types of CO buttons can be used to seize a CO line when making a CO call.

- Single-CO (S-CO) button
- Group-CO (G-CO) button
- Loop-CO (L-CO) button

Conditions

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Line Access Button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) by Station, User or System Programming. Once a flexible CO button is assigned as a Line Access Button, it provides the line status by lighting patterns and green/red indication. Please refer to Section "1.1.7 LED Indication."

- You can set S-CO, G-CO and L-CO buttons on one Proprietary Telephone. Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority. S-CO > G-CO > L-CO

Single-CO (S-CO) button

An S-CO button is a CO line access button. This allows you to access a specific CO line by pressing an S-CO button. An incoming CO call can be directed to an S-CO button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features to be assigned</th>
<th>Button CO (PT)</th>
<th>DSS (DSS)</th>
<th>PF (PT/ DSS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DAY/NIGHT (Day/Night Switch)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Release</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone Through</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Available for monitoring the call activity only.
† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

" ✓ " indicates that the feature is available.
Conditions
- The same CO line cannot be assigned to more than one S-CO button on a PT.
- It is possible to assign the same CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button and an L-CO button respectively.

Programming Guide References
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key

Feature Guide References
1.16 Button Features
- Button, Line Access

User Manual References
- 1.1.4 Feature Buttons
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.52 Outward Dialing, Trunk Access

Group-CO (G-CO) button
To support efficient utilization of CO lines, a group of CO lines (trunk group) can be assigned to a CO button. This button is referred to as Group-CO (G-CO) button. Any incoming calls from any CO line in the same trunk group arrive at the G-CO button. To make a CO call, you can access an idle CO line in the trunk group by simply pressing the assigned G-CO button.

Conditions
- It is possible to assign the same CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button, and an L-CO button.
- It is necessary to program the extension for making and/or receiving calls in trunk groups.
- When your extension is assigned as an incoming call destination for a CO line, you cannot receive any incoming CO calls unless a G-CO, L-CO or S-CO button associated with the CO line is assigned.

Programming Guide References
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
Loop-CO (L-CO) button

All CO lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a Proprietary Telephone. The assigned button serves as an L-CO button. An incoming call on any CO line arrives at the L-CO button, unless there are S-CO or G-CO buttons associated with the CO line or unless the button is already in use. To make a CO call, you simply press the dedicated L-CO button. Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialing the feature number for "Local CO Line Access/ARS" (default = 9).

Programming Guide References

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – CO Key

Feature Guide References

1.16 Button Features
  • Button, Line Access

User Manual References

• 1.1.4 Feature Buttons
• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.3.52 Outward Dialing, Trunk Access

Feature Guide References

1.16 Button Features
  • Button, Line Access

User Manual References

• 1.1.4 Feature Buttons
• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.3.52 Outward Dialing, Trunk Access
1.1.5 Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series

The Jog Dial can be used for the display contrast and the volume control. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The contrast or the volume level will change as follows.

Display Contrast Adjustment

The MODE button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7431 users, and a Soft button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks.

—KX-T7431

While on-hook

1. Press the MODE button six times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     ![Contrast:***](—contrast level 3)

2. Rotate the Jog Dial in the desired direction.

—KX-T7433 and KX-T7436

While on-hook or during a conversation

1. Press the CONT (S1) button.
2. Rotate the Jog Dial in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     ![Contrast:***](—contrast level 3)
When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a Proprietary Telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in Section "2.2.5 Handset / Headset Selection."

To change to the headset mode
Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of a CO button / INTERCOM button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO) button, DN (PDN, SDN) button and INTERCOM button. If you wish to change them, please refer to Section "2.2.13 Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" or Section "2.2.14 Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button."

Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as required.

— Handset Receiver volume (levels 1 through 4)
— Headset volume (levels 1 through 4)
— Ringer volume (levels 0 through 3)
— Speaker volume (levels 1 through 12)

If your Digital Proprietary Telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7420 and KX-T7425.

To adjust the handset receiver volume

1. Lift the handset.
2. Rotate the Jog Dial in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     Handset: ***
     (— volume level 3)
   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.
To adjust the headset volume

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.

   • The display shows:
     
     <Example>

     ```
     Headset:***
     ```

     (—volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume

—KX-T7433 and KX-T7436

While the telephone is ringing

1. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.

   • The display shows:
     
     <Example>

     ```
     Ringer:***
     ```

     (—volume level 3)

While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.

   • The telephone will ring.

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.

   • The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   • When the volume level is 0 (no "*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF."
——KX-T7431

While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the MODE button five times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     \[ \text{Ringer: ***} \] (— volume level 3)

2. Rotate the Jog Dial in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0, no "*" is indicated.

——KX-T7420 and KX-T7425

1. Adjust the RINGER Volume Selector lever to the desired setting (OFF/LOW/HIGH).

To adjust the speaker volume

1. Press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Rotate the Jog Dial in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     \[ \text{SP: ********} \] (—volume level 12)
   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, receiving a page or hearing a call progress tone such as a dial tone.

Conditions

- If the ringer volume of the KX-T7431 is set to OFF, the display while on-hook is as follows.
  \[ \text{Ring Off 12:00P} \]

- By pressing "*", the display changes to show your extension number and name.
  \[ \text{101: John Smith} \]
1.1.6 Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series

Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)
A Soft button and the VOLUME Control button are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. You can adjust the contrast level under the following conditions:

a) When on-hook, or
b) During an outside/intercom call.

1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP / DOWN) Control button.
   • The display shows:
   <Example>
   - Contrast: *** (— contrast level 3)

When using the headset
The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a Proprietary Telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in Section "2.2.5 Handset / Headset Selection."

To change to the headset mode
Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of a CO button / INTERCOM button
There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Group-CO, Loop-CO, Single-CO) button, DN(PDN, SDN) button and INTERCOM button. If you wish to change them, please refer to Section "2.2.13 Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" or Section "2.2.14 Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button."

Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker
Allows you to adjust the following volumes as necessary:
- Handset Receiver volume (level 1 through 3)
- Headset volume (level 1 through 3)
- Ringer volume (level 0 through 3)
- Speaker volume (level 1 through 12)
If your Digital Proprietary Telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250.

To adjust the handset receiver volume

1. Lift the handset.
2. Press the VOLUME (UP / DOWN ) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     
     Handset:***  (— volume level 3)
   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

To adjust the headset volume

Be sure the headset is connected.
1. Press the SP-PHONE button.
2. Press the VOLUME (UP / DOWN ) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     
     Headset:***  (— volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume
—KX-T7230 and KX-T7235

While the telephone is ringing:
1. Press the VOLUME (UP / DOWN ) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     
     Ringer:***  (— volume level 3)
While the telephone is idle and on-hook:

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
   - The telephone will ring.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP / DOWN \(\uparrow\)) Control button.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0 (no "*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF."

---

**KX-T7220 and KX-T7250**

1. Adjust the **RINGER Volume Selector** lever to the desired setting (OFF/LOW/HIGH).

---

**To adjust the speaker volume**

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** or **MONITOR** button.
2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP / DOWN \(\uparrow\)) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     
     <Example>

     

     \[
     \text{SP}: **********
     \]
     
     \(\text{volume level 12}\)

   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to the background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, receiving a page or hearing a call progress tone such as a dial tone.
1.1.7 LED Indication

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) buttons indicate the line conditions with lighting patterns.

**Flashing light patterns**

- **Slow flashing**
  - (60 flash/minute)

- **Moderate flashing**
  - (120 flash/minute)

- **Rapid flashing**
  - (240 flash/minute)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERCOM button</th>
<th>Intercom Line Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Idle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green On</td>
<td>Intercom call / Conference established</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green slow flashing</td>
<td>Intercom call hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green moderate flashing</td>
<td>On exclusive hold / Consultation hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green rapid flashing</td>
<td>Incoming intercom/doorphone call</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LED Indication on the INTERCOM Button**

The table below shows the lighting patterns for intercom line conditions.

**LED Indication on the CO Button**

The table below shows the lighting patterns for CO line conditions.
BLF on DSS Button

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indicator button is red when the corresponding extension is busy. This is available for Direct Station Selection (DSS) buttons on DSS consoles and for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on Proprietary Telephones.

The following table shows the DSS Button indication and the status of Corresponding Extension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSS Button indication</th>
<th>Status of Corresponding Extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Log-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red On</td>
<td>Incoming call/You or another extension is using the line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red slow flashing</td>
<td>Log-out</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 2

Station Programming

Note: All illustrations used in this section are based on model KX-T7235.
2.1 Station Programming Instructions

2.1.1 Station Programming Instructions

Station Programming allows you, the Proprietary Telephone (PT) users, to program certain features from your telephone individually. To program, you need to switch your telephone to the Station Programming mode. During programming mode, your telephone is in the busy condition to both inside and outside callers. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you must finish the programming mode.

Programming Mode Display

When you enter into the Station Programming mode, the display shows the following message as the initial programming mode;

```
PT-PGM Mode
```

We recommend a PT with display for Station Programming to avoid mis-operation. The display also gives you helpful or stored data information related to your programming steps. In this section, we note the display example in the programming steps, if required. You can also refer to the "Display Examples" in Section "6 Appendix."

Entering Station Programming mode

Be sure that the telephone is idle and on-hook.

- Press PROGRAM.
- Dial 99.
- The STORE indicator lights.
- If 99 is not dialed within 5 seconds after the PROGRAM button is pressed, the Station Programming mode is canceled.

```
<PT Display Example>
```

```
PT-PGM Mode
```

- Initial programming display
- If there is no entry within one minute, the Station Programming mode is canceled and normal call handling mode resumes automatically.
Exiting Station Programming mode

When the display shows the initial programming mode;

Press **PROGRAM**.

- To exit the Station Programming mode, press PROGRAM. You are in the call handling mode.
Confirming the assigned function data
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enter the program access number</th>
<th>HOLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enter the program access number.</td>
<td>Press HOLD (END).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The display shows the initial programming mode.

- Enter the **program access number** as follows.
  - 1: Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
  - 2: Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
  - 3: Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
  - 4: Intercom Alert Assignment
  - 5: Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
  - 6: Self-Extension Number Confirmation
  - 7: Live Call Screening Mode Set†
  - 81: Initial Display Selection
  - 82: Bilingual Display Selection
  - 9: Handset/Headset Selection
  - 01: Remote Station Look Control (— Operator / Manager only)
  - 02: Call Log Lock Control, Incoming (— Operator / Manager only)
  - 03: Live Call Screening Password Control (— Operator / Manager only)
  - #: Station Programming Data Default Set

- The display shows the programmed data.

**<PT Display Example>**
When you press [5], the display shows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C.W. Tone1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(— The Call Waiting tone is currently programmed to Tone 1.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

* A **programming access number** is required to program/confirm the function data by Station Programming.
Confirming the assigned data on the Flexible button
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>HOLD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button.</td>
<td>Press HOLD (END).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· The display shows the current status.</td>
<td>· The display shows the initial programming mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— To exit Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

Clearing the data on the Flexible button
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button that you wish to cancel the assignment.</td>
<td>Dial 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Press STORE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>· The STORE indicator lights.</td>
<td>· The display shows the initial programming mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— To exit Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
—The following lists are the buttons and programming access numbers used for Station Programming. Detailed operating instructions are explained on each page in this section.

**Station Programming Outline [Flexible Button Assignment]**

1. Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button
2. One-Touch Dialing Button
3. Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
4. FWD/DND Button
5. SAVE Button
6. Account Button
7. Conference (CONF) Button
8. Log-In / Log-Out Button
9. Phantom Button
10. Day / Night Button
11. Primary Directory Number (PDN) Button
12. Secondary Directory Number (SDN) Button
13. Alarm Button
14. Tone Through Button
15. Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
16. Two-Way Record Button
17. Two-Way Transfer Button
18. Live Call Screening (LCS) Button
19. Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button
20. Answer Button
21. Release Button
22. Alert Button
23. Single-CO (S-CO) Button
24. Loop-CO (L-CO) Button
25. Group-CO (G-CO) Button

* : Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

**Note**
• Please refer to "Flexible Buttons" in Section "1.1.4 Feature Buttons" for applicability of CO / DSS / PF buttons.

[Function Assignment]

PROGRAM 9 9

1 (Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing)
2 (Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming)
3 (Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment)
4 (Intercom Alert Assignment)
5 (Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment)
6 (Self-Extension Number Confirmation)
7 (Live Call Screening Mode Set)†
8 (Initial Display Selection)
9 (Bilingual Display Selection)
0 1 (Handset / Headset Selection)
0 2 (Remote Station Lock Control)
0 3 (Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock)
# (Station Programming Data Default Set)
* * (Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment)

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
2.2 Station Programming

2.2.1 Bilingual Display Selection

Allows you to select the display in English or French.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dial 82. Dial 1 or 2.
1: for the English display
2: for the French display

Press STORE.

• The display shows the current display type.

• The STORE indicator lights.

• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "English display" mode.
2.2.2 Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

Allows you to select the call waiting tone type (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dial 5. Dial 1 or 2,
1 : to select Call Waiting Tone 1
2 : to select Call Waiting Tone 2

Press STORE.

• The display shows the current tone type.

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions
• The tone type patterns are described in Section "6 Appendix."
• The default is "Tone 1."
2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment

Each Flexible (CO,DSS,PF) button on your PT and DSS console can be assigned as various feature buttons such as an Account Button, FWD/DND Button, etc. The features assignable are limited by the button type. Please refer to "Flexible Buttons" in Section "1.1.4 Feature Buttons." The "Flexible CO Button Assignment" by User or System Programming can be used for this assignment.

Account Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Account button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9][9].

PT

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the Account button.

Dial 6. Press STORE.

The STORE indicator lights.
The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

Account

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Alarm Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an Alarm button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(CO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO DIAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the Alarm button. Dial 77. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

```
ALARM
```

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• Alarm button is available for the Manager only.
Alert Button (Assignment)
Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an Alert button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the Alert button.
Dial 97.
Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>
ALERT

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Answer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an Answer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

**PT Display Example**

Answer

---

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Conference (CONF) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

PT

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the Conference button.

Dial 70. Press \textit{STORE}.

\textbf{<PT Display Example>}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{c|c|c}
\hline
Conference & \hline
\end{tabular}
\end{center}

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

---

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
DAY/NIGHT Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a DAY/NIGHT button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the DAY/NIGHT button.

Dial 73. Press STORE.

The STORE indicator lights.

The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as a DSS button.

Dial 1. Enter the extension number (3 or 4 digits).

<PT Display Example>

EXT-xxx
CLR

<PT Display Example>

EXT-xxxx
CLR

(-xxxx:extension number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• DSS buttons are provided on a DSS Console without default setting. You can assign the desired extension number or feature on each DSS button from the paired PT.

• You cannot enter non-existent extension numbers.
FWD/DND Button (Assignment)
Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as an FWD/DND button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<PT Display Example>
FWD/DND

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
**Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment)**

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Group-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>trunk group no.</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
<th>STORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as a G-CO button.</td>
<td>Dial #. Enter the trunk group number (01 through 48).</td>
<td>Press STORE.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

**Conditions**

- A G-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making or receiving a call.

<PT Display Example>

**Trk GRP—**

CLR

To erase an incorrect entry, press the **CLR (S2)** button or the **TRANSFER (CLEAR)** button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)
Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment)*1

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Live Call Screening button.

Dial 92. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

LCS

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment)*2

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Live Call Screening Cancel button.

Dial 93. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

LCS Cancel

* The STORE indicator lights.
* The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

*1 Available when the Digital Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g., KX-TVS100).
*2 Available when the Digital Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g., KX-TVS100).
Log-In / Log-Out Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Log-In / Log-Out button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
<th>STORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(CO)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the Log-In/Log-Out button. Dial 71. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

Login/Logout

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Loop-CO (L-CO) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Loop-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
<th>STORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(CO)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as the L-CO button. Dial *. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

Loop-CO

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
<th>STORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Message Waiting button,
- Dial 3
- Press STORE.

*The STORE indicator lights.
*The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
One-Touch Dialing Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a One-Touch Dialing button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

• The number can be an extension number, telephone number or a feature number. Up to 24 digits can be stored in a One-Touch Dialing button.
• To store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9, or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
• You can store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, the line access code should be stored in the first button.
• You can use 0 through 9, *, #, PAUSE, FLASH, CONF and INTERCOM for storing.
  - FLASH: hook flash
  - PAUSE: pause
  - CONF: — (hyphen)
  - INTERCOM: for secret dialing
  - *#: for changing the dialing mode (Pulse to Tone)
• KX-T7220 and KX-T7250 telephones do not have a PAUSE button. The PROGRAM button can be used instead of the PAUSE button while programming.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The number can be an extension number, telephone number or a feature number. Up to 24 digits can be stored in a One-Touch Dialing button.
• To store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9, or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
• You can store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, the line access code should be stored in the first button.
• You can use 0 through 9, *, #, PAUSE, FLASH, CONF and INTERCOM for storing.
  - FLASH: hook flash
  - PAUSE: pause
  - CONF: — (hyphen)
  - INTERCOM: for secret dialing
  - *#: for changing the dialing mode (Pulse to Tone)
• KX-T7220 and KX-T7250 telephones do not have a PAUSE button. The PROGRAM button can be used instead of the PAUSE button while programming.
 Phantom Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a Phantom button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

**Conditions**

- The phantom extension numbers must be assigned by System Programming <Section 5.3 Phantom Extension in the Programming Guide> before assigning the Phantom button.
- If you assign the Phantom button to one of the CO buttons (CO 13 through CO 24) on a PT with 24 CO buttons, such as KX-T7230, and change the telephone to a PT with 12 CO buttons, such as KX-T7235, you must re-program the setting because CO 13 through CO 24 are not provided with the PT with 12 CO buttons. If you do not change the setting, the phantom extension call appears on the INTERCOM (ICM type PT) or PDN (DN type PT) button.
- More than one identical Phantom button cannot be assigned on a single extension.
Primary Directory Number (PDN) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as a PDN button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as a PDN button.

Dial 74. Press STORE.

The STORE indicator lights.
The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• A PDN button can be assigned to any one of the flexible CO buttons on a PT by Station, User or System Programming. Up to three PDN buttons can be assigned to any flexible CO button on a PT. However, the first PDN button should always be assigned to the CO 01 button regardless of the number of the PDN buttons assigned.
**Release Button (Assignment)**

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a Release button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

![PT Diagram]

PT

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the Release button. 

Dial 95. Press STORE.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

**SAVE Button (Assignment)**

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button as a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

![PT Diagram]

PT

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button you wish to assign as the SAVE button. 

Dial 5. Press STORE.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Secondary Directory Number (SDN) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO) button as an SDN button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

Press the desired Flexible (CO) button you wish to assign as an SDN button.
Dial 75. Enter the extension number (3 or 4 digits) of the owner extension.

SDN—extension no. of the owner extension

Press [STORE].

The STORE indicator lights. The display shows the initial programming mode.

SDN—xxxx (xxxx:extension number)

• To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• An SDN button should have its associated PDN button of another extension. This assignment is available for extensions on which at least one PDN button is already assigned (DN type PT). Otherwise, the SDN button does not function.
• Up to three different SDN buttons can be assigned to a PT.
• Up to eight SDN buttons per PDN button can be assigned to eight different PTs respectively.
Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)
Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Single-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

![PT Display Example]

To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions
• You cannot assign the same CO line to more than one S-CO button on a PT.
• You can assign the same CO line to an S-CO button, a G-CO button and an L-CO button respectively.
• An S-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making or receiving a call.
Tone Through Button (Assignment)
Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Tone Through button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

Press the desired Flexible (CO, DSS) button you wish to assign as the Tone Through button. Dial 78. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>
Tone Through

---

Press STORE.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

---

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Features Guide References
1.12 Conversation Features
- End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through)
Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)*1

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Record button. This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Conditions

• You cannot enter a non-existent extension or floating directory number.*2
  Please refer to “Floating Station” of Section ”1.3 System Features” in the Features Guide.
• You should use a voice mail extension number that has been assigned by System Programming. Please refer to Programming Guide References below.

Programming Guide References

• 1.5 VPS (DPT) Port Assignment
  – [EXT No.1] DN
  – [EXT No.2] DN

---

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System(one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g., KX-TVS100).

*2 A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a Two-Way Transfer button. This allows you to record a conversation into a desired mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Conditions

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension or floating directory number.*
  Please refer to "Floating Station" of Section "1.3 System Features" in the Features Guide.
- You should use a voice mail extension number that has been assigned by System Programming. Please refer to Programming Guide References below.

Programming Guide References

- 1.5 VPS (DPT) Port Assignment
  - [EXT No.1] DN

---

* Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration: e.g. KX-TV5100).
* A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible (CO, DSS) button as a VM Transfer button.
— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Conditions

• You cannot enter non-existent extension or a floating directory number.¹
  Please refer to "Floating Station" of Section "1.3 System Features" in the Features Guide.

Programming Guide References

• 3.3 Extension Group
  – FDN
  – Group Type
• 5.10 VPS Integration

¹ A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
2.2.4 Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

Allows you to enable or disable the "Full One-Touch Dialing" function. The "Hands-free Operation" mode is activated by pressing a One-Touch Dialing button, DSS button, REDIAL button or SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>1 or 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dial 3.</td>
<td>Dial 1 or 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 : to select the off mode</td>
<td>2 : to select the on mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press STORE.

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

Hands-free:Off (When disabled)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "On."
2.2.5 Handset / Headset Selection

Allows you to select the handset mode or headset mode.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Conditions

• The default is "Handset."

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
2.2.6 Initial Display Selection

Allows you to select the initial display, Caller ID, CO line name or DID name which is shown on the display when a call is received.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>1 or 2 or 3</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
<th>STORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dial 81.</td>
<td>Dial 1, 2 or 3.</td>
<td>The display shows the current display type.</td>
<td>1 : for the Caller ID</td>
<td>Press STORE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1, 2 or 3.</td>
<td>2 : for the CO line name</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 : for the DID name</td>
<td>The STORE indicator lights.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- The default is "Caller ID" mode.
2.2.7 Intercom Alert Assignment

Allows you to select the alert mode (tone / voice) when receiving an intercom (extension) call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dial 4. Dial 1 or 2.
1 : to select the Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
2 : to select the Voice-Calling mode

Press STORE.

The STORE indicator lights.
The display shows the initial programming mode.

PT Display Example

• When Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode is selected:

  Tone Call

• When Voice-Calling mode is selected:

  Voice Call

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

• The default is "Ring-Calling (Tone Call)."
2.2.8 Live Call Screening (LCS) Mode Set

Assigns whether the recording message is monitored through the built-in speaker (Hands-free mode) or an alert tone is sent (Private mode) while incoming callers are leaving a message in the called extension's mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

**Conditions**

- The default is "Hands-free" mode.

---

* Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TV100).
2.2.9 PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment

Allows you to assign a delayed ringing function on the PDN/SDN button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

**Conditions**

- If more than one PDN button is assigned on a PT, Delayed Ringing can be set to the first PDN button (assigned to the CO 01) only. This Delayed Ringing setting applies to all PDN buttons on the same PT.
2.2.10 Phantom Button Ringing On/Off Assignment

Allows you to assign a ringing On/Off function on a Phantom button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
2.2.11 Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

Allows you to select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

a) No Line Preference
b) Ringing Line Preference (— default)
c) Prime Line Preference

Follow the corresponding programming procedure according to your selection.
No Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

No line is selected when you go off-hook to answer a call. You must select a line to answer an incoming call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Ringing Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

You are connected to a call ringing on your extension automatically, when you go off-hook to answer a call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].
Prime Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

You are connected to a call on the line assigned as the prime line automatically, when you go off-hook to answer a call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Note

• If your PT is DN type, then you cannot select "ICM."

---

**PT**

- Dial 2.
- Dial 3.

Press the desired line access button.
(Selection)
ICM, SCO, GCO, LCO, PDN, SDN

Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

Pref.In :ICM

(When ICM is selected)

• The display shows the current status.

• The STORE indicator lights.

• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
2.2.12 Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Allows you to select the desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following three line preferences:

a) No Line Preference
b) Idle Line Preference
c) Prime Line Preference (INTERCOM) (— default*)

Follow the programming procedure according to your selection.

**Note**
- If "Idle Line Preference," "No Line Preference" or "Prime Line Preference (SCO, GCO or LCO)" is selected, it is not possible to access any PT features after going off-hook. To access these PT features, press the INTERCOM (ICM type PT) or PDN (DN type PT) button before or after going off-hook.

No Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook to make a call, you are not connected to any line. You must choose the line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

**PT**

1

Dial 1.

1

Dial 1.

• The display shows the current status.

Press STORE.

• The STORE indicator lights.

• The display shows the initial programming mode.

< PT Display Example >

Pref.Out:No

---

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

---

* If PT is DN type, then the default is PDN.
Idle Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook to make a call, you are connected to an idle line automatically.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

- The display shows the current status.
- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
Prime Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook to make a call, you are connected to a line assigned as the prime line automatically.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Note
• If your PT is DN type, then you cannot select "ICM."

---

PT Display Example

<PT Display Example>

Pref.Out: ICM

(—When ICM is selected)
2.2.13 Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to each CO(S-CO, G-CO, L-CO) or DN(PDN, SDN) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

DPT

Press CO, PDN or SDN which you wish to change the ringing tone.

Press the same CO, PDN or SDN again.

Enter the tone type number (1 through 8).

Press STORE.

- The display shows the current status.
- The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.
- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- The default is Ringing Tone Type 2.
- This feature applies to the following line access buttons: S-CO, G-CO, L-CO, PDN, SDN
2.2.14 Ringing Tone Selection for INTERCOM Button

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to the INTERCOM button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

**Conditions**

- The default is Ringing Tone Type 3.
2.2.15 Self-Extension Number Confirmation

Allows you to display your extension port physical number and extension number.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].


<PT Display Example>

10101<=>EXT1001

• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
2.2.16 Station Programming Data Default Set

Allows you to return each of the following items assigned by Station Programming to their default settings.

a) Bilingual Display Selection (default: English)
b) Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment (default: Tone 1)
c) Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment (default: On)
d) Handset/Headset Selection (default: Handset)
e) Initial Display Selection (default: Caller ID)
f) Intercom Alert Assignment (default: Tone Call)
g) Live Call Screen Mode Set (default: Hands-free)
h) Preferred Line Preference — Incoming (default: Ringing Line)
i) Preferred Line Preference — Outgoing (default: INTERCOM Line)

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>Dial #.</th>
<th>AUTO DIAL</th>
<th>STORE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<PT Display Example>

Clear Ready?

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]

Allows you to assign frequently dialed numbers and names to each Function button on your PT.

For KX-T7235 and KX-T7436 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
- The display shows the current status.
(If nothing is stored, “Not Stored” is displayed.)

<PT Display Example>

9-123-4567
CLR NEXT

(– Outside number, 123-4567, is now programmed.)

- Up to 24 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, #, FLASH, PAUSE, INTERCOM, (“[]” or “[”): secret) and CONF (-:hyphen), can be stored.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
- To erase the line, press the CLR (S2) button.
- To store a name, press the NEXT(S3) button and go to step 3 in “To store a name” as described in the following procedure.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

* Please refer to "Combination Table 1" and "Combination Table 2" in Section “2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]" for information on how to enter each character.

Conditions

• Up to 10 characters can be stored.

For KX-T7431 and KX-T7433 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].
— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
**To store a name**

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

### Conditions

- Up to 10 characters can be stored.

---

* Please refer to "Combination Table 1" and "Combination Table 2" in Section "2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]" for information on how to enter each character.
Combination Table

Each character can be entered by using the dial key pad, various buttons or the Jog Dial for storing names.

Combination Table 1 shows the combination of the keys and the number of times to press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button, or the combination of the key and the SHIFT and Soft buttons to enter each character. (The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.)

To enter a character, find the key and number of times to press the SELECT button or the corresponding SHIFT and Soft button combination from the table. Press the corresponding key first, then press the SELECT button the required number of times. Or you can use the SHIFT button and a Soft button (S1 through S3) instead of the SELECT button.

Combination Table 2 shows the combination of keys and the number of pulses to move the Jog Dial (click tones) to the right. To enter a character, find the key and number pulses to rotate the Jog Dial. Press the corresponding key first, then rotate the Jog Dial the required number of times. Or, if you keep rotating the Jog Dial after pressing any dialing key, all of the characters in the table will be displayed.

Combination Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHIFT &amp; Soft Combination</th>
<th>Pressing SELECT (Times)</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>SHIFT + S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>SHIFT + S2</th>
<th>S3</th>
<th>SHIFT+ S3</th>
<th>SHIFT+ S1</th>
<th>SHIFT+ S2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>keys</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>c</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>f</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>l</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>o</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>v</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Space)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
<Example> To enter "Mike"
— Using the SELECT button;  
  See Combination Table 1.
  1) Press 6 and then press the SELECT button once to enter "M."
  2) Press 4 and then press the SELECT button six times to enter "i."
  3) Press 5 and then press the SELECT button four times to enter "k."
  4) Press 3 and then press the SELECT button four times to enter "e."

— Using the SHIFT button and a Soft button;  
  See Combination Table 1.
  1) Press 6 and then press the S1 button to enter "M."
  2) Press 4 and then press the SHIFT and S3 button to enter "i."
  3) Press 5 and then press the S2 button to enter "k."
  4) Press 3 and then press the S2 button to enter "e."

— Using the Jog Dial (With a KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 only)  
  See Combination Table 2.
  1) Press 6 and then rotate the Jog Dial one pulse to enter "M."
  2) Press 4 and then rotate the Jog Dial six pulses to enter "i."

### Combination Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rotating Jog Dial (Pulses)</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>keys</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>g</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>j</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>v</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(Space)</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>?</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>:</td>
<td>;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>=</td>
<td>&lt;</td>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>$</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
<td>@</td>
<td>(</td>
<td>)</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3) Press 5 and then rotate the Jog Dial four pulses to enter "k."
4) Press 3 and then rotate the Jog Dial four pulses to enter "e."

OR
1) Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "M" appears.
2) Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "i" appears.
3) Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "k" appears.
4) Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "e" appears.

Notes
• Pressing the SHIFT button alternates between capital and lower case letters. Once this button is pressed, that letter SHIFT mode remains until SHIFT is pressed again.
• To erase the last character (to backspace), press the CONF button. (The CONF button becomes the "←" (backspace) key when using the overlay.)
• To erase the line, press CLR (S2) button or TRANSFER button.
• If you keep rotating the Jog Dial, all of the characters will be displayed in order.
  <Example> If you rotate the Jog Dial after pressing 2, all of the characters will appear in the following order:
  A a B b ... Z z (space) ! ? , ' ; ; * / + - = < > # $ % & @ ( ) A a B b ... 

Conditions
• The default is "Not Stored"
• Up to 10 dialing numbers and names can be assigned. Each dialing number has a maximum of 24 digits and each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
• The number can be an extension number, telephone number or a feature number.
• To store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9, or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
• You can use 0 through 9, *, #, PAUSE, FLASH, CONF and INTERCOM for storing.
  FLASH : hook flash
  PAUSE : pause
  CONF : — (hyphen)
  INTERCOM : for secret dialing
Section 3

User Programming
3.1 User Programming Instructions

3.1.1 General Programming Instructions

User Programming allows you, any PT extension user who knows the User Programming Password, to program the following system features from your telephone individually.

- 3.2.1 [000] Date and Time Set
- 3.2.2 [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
- 3.2.3 [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
- 3.2.4 [004] Extension Name Set
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 3.2.6 [006] Caller ID Dial Set
- 3.2.7 [007] Caller ID Name Set
- 3.2.8 [008] Absent Messages Set
- 3.2.9 [009] Quick Dial Number Set

To program, you need to switch your PT extension to the User Programming mode. During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension. If you want to make a normal call operation, you must finish the programming mode.

Default Setting
This system has default factory settings.

Required Telephone Set
One of the following Proprietary Telephone (PT) sets with display is required for User Programming:

- Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT): KX-T7436, KX-T7433, KX-T7431, KX-T7235, KX-T7230
- Analog Proprietary Telephone (APT): KX-T7130, KX-T7030

Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button on the Display PT
Three soft buttons are provided just below the display of the following Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs): KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433, KX-T7436. Functions of these Soft buttons vary as the programming procedures advance step by step. Those functions that are currently assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. If the **SHIFT** button indicator is on, two functions are available for each Soft button. To alternate between the two functions, press the **SHIFT** button on the right side of the display.
## Using the Overlay

A programming overlay is packed with the telephone at the factory. This overlay should be used at all times in the programming mode since the functions of the telephone keys change in the programming mode as follows: (The original functions are in parentheses.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>During Normal Operation</th>
<th>During Programming</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(PAUSE / PROGRAM)</td>
<td>PAUSE / PROGRAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SP-PHONE)</td>
<td>NEXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(REDIAL)</td>
<td>PREV (PREVIOUS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(AUTO ANSWER / MUTE)</td>
<td>SELECT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(FLASH)</td>
<td>FLASH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(TRANSFER)</td>
<td>CLEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(FWD/DND)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CONF)</td>
<td>— /</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(INTERCOM)</td>
<td>SECRET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(AUTO DIAL / STORE)</td>
<td>STORE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(HOLD)</td>
<td>END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Up/Down/JOG)</td>
<td>Skip+/Skip-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Location of Controls with the Overlay
The pictures below show the functions of the buttons of the KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 in the programming mode. KX-T7431 is the same as KX-T7433 except for the Soft and SHIFT buttons.
Before entering the User Programming mode

Before entering the User Programming mode, confirm that:

- Your telephone is on-hook, and
- No calls are on hold at your telephone.

Entering the User Programming mode

To enter the User Programming mode:

Press PROGRAM + * + *+ User Programming Password (default: 1234)

- The display shows the Initial Message: SYS-PGM NO?

Notes

- If nothing is entered within five seconds after the PROGRAM button is pressed, programming mode is canceled.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one Proprietary Telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
- The User Programming Password is not shown on the display for security reason. The password can be changed by System Programming.

Programming Guide References

- 10.6 System Parameters
  - [Password] User Programming – PT
3.1.2 Programming Methods

Advancing to the next stage
When "SYS-PGM NO? →" is displayed, you can select one of the following:
• To go to program [000], press the NEXT button.
• To go to another program, enter the 3-digit program address.

Entering Characters
You can enter characters to store names for speed dial numbers, extension numbers, etc., by using the dialing key pad and buttons.
Each of the twelve dialing keys on the dialing key pad represents seven characters. Please refer to Section "2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7435/KX-T7436 only]."

Storing your data
Press STORE to store your data.
• The STORE indicator lights in red and a confirmation tone sounds.
*Confirmation tone (one beep)
After pressing STORE, you will hear a beep. This informs you that storage is completed.
*Alarm tone (three beeps)
If you hear this alarm, your entry is not valid.

Making another selection within the same program address
• To go to the next selection, press NEXT.
• To go to the previous selection, press PREV.
• To make a specific selection, press SELECT and then enter the number.

Accessing another program address
After pressing STORE, you can access another program by one of the following two methods:
a) To go to the next program address:
• Higher program address
  <KX-T7200 series>
  Press Soft 1 (SKP+) or VOLUME ▽ (DOWN).
  <KX-T7400 series>
  Rotate the Jog Dial clockwise.
• Lower program address
  <KX-T7200 series>
  Press SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP-) or VOLUME ▲ (UP).
  <KX-T7400 series>
  Rotate the Jog Dial counterclockwise.
b) To go to a specific program address:
   Press END, then enter the program address.

Returning to the operation mode

   When the Initial Message: SYS─PGM NO? is displayed, press the PROGRAM button.
   (To display the Initial Message, press END.)
3.2 User Programming

3.2.1 [000] Date and Time Set

**Notice**
It is assumed that you have read Section 3.1 "User Programming Instructions." Soft button usage is explained in that section, therefore no references will be made to them in the following instructions. The soft buttons can be used in place of the overlay keys at any time.

**Description**
Sets the current date and time.

**Selection**
- Year: **00 through 99**
- Month: **JAN. through DEC.**
- Day: **1 through 31**
- Day of the week: **SUN / MON / TUE / WED / THU / FRI / SAT**
- Hour: **01 through 12**
- Minute: **00 through 59**
- **AM / PM**
- Clock hour: **12 or 24**

**Default**
'00 JAN. 1 SAT 12:00 AM 12-hour clock time
Programming

**Display PT**

1. **<Date Setting>**
   - Dial 000.
   - Press NEXT.

2. **<PT Display Example>**
   - '00 JAN. 1 SAT
   - To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new year.

3. **Enter the year (last 2 digits).**
   - Press →.

4. **Press →.**

5. **Keep pressing SELECT until the desired month is displayed.**

6. **Press →.**

7. **Enter the day (01 through 31).**

8. **Press →.**

9. **Keep pressing SELECT until the desired day of the week is displayed.**

10. **Press STORE.**

11. **<Time Setting>**

12. **Enter the hour (00 through 12).**

13. **Press →.**

14. **Enter the minute (00 through 59).**

15. **Press →.**

16. **Press SELECT for AM or PM.**

17. **Press →.**

18. **Press SELECT for 12 or 24 (clock hour).**

19. **Press STORE.**

20. **Press END.**

<PT Display>

000 DATE / TIME

<PT Display Example>

12:00 AM 12

To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new minute.

To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new hour.

To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new day.
Conditions

- After changing an entry, you can press **STORE**. You do not have to perform the rest of the steps.
- To return to the previous field, press ← in steps 4 through 9 and steps 13 through 16.
- If you hear an alarm after pressing **STORE**, check that the date is valid.
- The clock starts immediately after the **STORE** button is pressed.
- You cannot leave an entry empty.

Feature Guide References

1.17 Display Features
- Display, Date and Time
3.2.2 [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set

**Description**

Used to program the System Speed Dialing numbers. These numbers are available for any extension user in the system.

**Selection**

- Speed dial numbers: **000 through 999**
- Telephone number: **24 digits (max.)**

**Default**

All speed dial numbers — Not Stored
Programming

Display PT

0 0 1
Dial 001.

Press NEXT.

speed dial no.

Enter a speed dial number
(000 through 999).

<PT Display>
001 SYS SPD DIAL
<PT Display>
SPD Code?

• To store the flash signal, press FLASH.

<PT Display> Example>
000:Not Stored

Repeat these steps:

Enter a telephone number.

Press STORE.

To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.

To change the current entry, press CLEAR
and enter the new number.

<To continue:>

[When SELECT is pressed]

X NEX

NEX

PREV

SELECT

Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.

<To end:>

END

Press END.

Conditions

• There is a maximum of 1000 speed dial numbers per tenant. However, this can be changed
by System programming. System supports a maximum of 2000 speed dial numbers, being
shared among up to 8 tenants. Each speed dial number has a maximum of 24 digits. The
valid characters are 0 through 9, *, and # keys, and the FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET and
"-" (hyphen) buttons.

—To store the flash signal, press FLASH.

Notes
• The stored flash will only be effective during an established call. (Please refer to "External Feature Access" in Section "1.12 Conversation Features" of the Features Guide.)

—To store a hyphen, press the "—" button.
—To store a pause, press **PAUSE**.

(Please refer to "Pause Insertion, Automatic" in Section "1.7 Dialing Features" of the Features Guide.)

– To prevent displaying all or part of the number, press **SECRET** before and after the confidential parts of the number. (Please refer to "Secret Dialing" in Section "1.3 System Features" of the Features Guide.)

• If you are storing an external number, enter the line access code (default=9, 801 through 848) before the number. When dialing, a pause is automatically inserted after the code.

• If you are storing an account code, enter the account code before the line access code. (Please refer to "Account Code Entry" in Section "1.3 System Features" of the Features Guide.)

• It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by storing it in two speed dial numbers. The line access code should be stored in the first speed dial number.

• To display parts of the number which have scrolled off the display, press ➔ or ➚.

• Program [002] "System Speed Dialing Name Set" is used to name the speed dial numbers.

• CO line access code must be placed before placing secret dial code 'S' or '('.

**User Manual References**

• 4.3.70 System Speed Dialing
3.2.3  [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

Description
Assigns names to the system speed dial numbers assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialing Number Set." The KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 show the stored name during System Speed Dialing.

Selection
- Speed dial number: 000 through 999
- Name: 10 characters (max.)

Default
All speed dial numbers — Not Stored
### Programming

**Display PT**

- **Dial 002.**
- **Press NEXT.**
- **Enter a speed dial number (000 through 999).**

**<PT Display>**

- **002 SYS SPD NAME**
- **SPD Code?→**

**<PT Display Example>**

- **000:Not Stored**

- **Repeat these steps**
- **<To continue:> [When SELECT is pressed]**

**<PT Display>**

- **name**
- **Press STORE.**
- **Enter a name.**
- **Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.**
- **Enter the desired speed dial number (000 through 999).**

**<To end:>**

- **END**
- **Press END.**

### Conditions

- Speed dial numbers are programmed in program [001] "System Speed Dialing Number Set."
- There is a maximum of 1000 names, with a maximum of 10 characters for each.
- For entering characters, please refer to Section "2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]."
User Manual References
  • 4.3.70 System Speed Dialing
3.2.4 [004] Extension Name Set

Description
Assigns names to the extension numbers.

Selection
- Extension number: 3 or 4 digits
- Name: 10 characters (max.)

Default
All extension ports — Not Stored
Programming

Display PT

Dial 004.

Press NEXT.

Enter an extension number (3 or 4 digits).

To enter the lowest extension number, you can also press NEXT.

Repeat these steps

<PT Display> 004 EXT NAME SET

<PT Display> EXT NO?→

<PT Display Example> 1001 :Not Stored

<To continue:> [When SELECT is pressed]

Press STORE.

Enter a name.

Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.

Enter the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).

<To end:>

Press END.

Conditions

• Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.

• For entering characters, please refer to Section "2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]."
User Manual References

- 4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory
- 4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory
3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment

Description
Used to determine the use of the flexible CO buttons on Proprietary Telephones in the system.

Selection
- Extension number: 3 or 4 digits
- Button Code (plus parameter, if required):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Code</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 (Single-CO)</td>
<td>10101 through 31408 (trunk port physical number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (DSS)</td>
<td>3 through 4 digits (Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 (One-Touch)</td>
<td>24 digits max. (Telephone number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 (Message Waiting)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 (FWD/DND)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 (Save)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 (Account)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70 (Conference)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 (Log-In/Log-Out)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 (Phantom)</td>
<td>3 through 4 digits (Phantom extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73 (Day/Night)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 (PDN)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 (SDN)</td>
<td>3 through 4 digits (Owner extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 (PDN/SDN Delayed Ringing)</td>
<td>0 through 4 (delayed ringing type)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 (Alarm)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78 (Tone Through)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 (Voice Mail Transfer)</td>
<td>3 through 4 digits (VM Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90 (Two-Way Record)</td>
<td>3 through 4 digits (VM Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91 (Two-Way Transfer)</td>
<td>3 through 4 digits (VM Extension number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92 (Live Call Screening)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93 (Live Call Screening Cancel)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94 (Answer)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Button Code</td>
<td>Parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95 (Release)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 (Alert)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*(Loop-CO)</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td># (Group-CO)</td>
<td>01 through 48 (trunk group number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO/INTERCOM (ringer frequency)</td>
<td>1 through 8 (ring tone type number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phantom</strong> (ringing on/off)</td>
<td>1 (off) / 2 (on)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TV5100).

**Default**

For all PTs - CO button 1 = Loop-CO;
  Ring tone type 2
  Others = Not Stored.
Programming

Display PT

Dial 005.

Enter an extension number (3 or 4 digits).

• To program another CO button of the same extension port:
  Repeat these steps.

Press CO which is changed to another button.

Enter a button code.

Enter parameters, if required.

Press STORE.

• The display shows the contents pre-assigned to the button.

• To change the parameter, press CLEAR and enter the new parameter.

<PT Display Example>

CO-10101

<PT Display>

005 FLEXIBLE CO

<PT Display>

EXT NO? →

<PT Display Example>

PT-PGM Mode

To enter the lowest extension number, you can also press NEXT.

To program another extension port:

Press SELECT.

Enter an extension number (3 or 4 digits).

Go to “Repeat these steps” above.

Repeat these steps.

<To end:>

Press END.

END

extension no.
Canceling

Conditions

- The number of the CO buttons available for each PT varies depending on the telephone type<br>  <Section 1.16 Button Features, "Buttons on Proprietary Telephones and DSS Consoles" in the Features Guide>.<br>  To program 24 CO buttons, use the proprietary telephone with 24 CO buttons, such as KX-T7230.<br>  • If you press the same CO button again at step 5, you can select a desired ringer frequency for the CO button from eight types of ring tones. When you enter the tone type number (1 through 8), you will hear the selected tone type until STORE is pressed. This selection is possible only for the CO buttons that have been assigned to Single-CO, Group-CO, Loop-CO, PDN or SDN.

Features Guide References

1.16 Button Features
• Button, Flexible
• Buttons on Proprietary Telephones and DSS Consoles
3.2.6 [006] Caller ID Dial Set

Description
Sets the identification code of the calling party (Caller ID Code) to utilize Caller ID Service provided by a specific central office (CO). If an ID Code transmitted from CO is found in the Caller ID Code Table, the caller's ID Code or a name given to the code in program [007] "Caller ID Name Set" is displayed on the telephone, allowing the called party to recognize the caller.

Selection
- Location number: **000 through 999**
- Caller ID Code: **24 digits (max.), consisting of 0 through 9, *, #**

Default
All locations — Not Stored
Programming

**Display PT**

1. **Dial 006.**
2. **Press NEXT.**
3. **Enter a location number (000 through 999).**

**<PT Display>**

006 CALLER ID #

**<PT Display>**

Location NO?→

• To enter location number 000, you can also press NEXT.

**<PT Display Example>**

000: Not Stored

Repeat these steps.

- **Enter a Caller ID Number.**
- **Press STORE.**
- **To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.**
- **To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.**

**<To continue:>**

[When SELECT is pressed]

- **Enter the desired location number (000 through 999).**
- **Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.**

**<To end:>**

- **Press END.**

**Conditions**

- Up to 1000 Caller ID Codes per tenant, 2000 per system, can be assigned.
- Program [007] "Caller ID Name Set" is used to give names to Caller ID Codes. If an ID Code is given a name, the called party's telephone shows the name with the ID Code.

**Features Guide References**

1.5 Attended Features
• Caller ID Service
### 3.2.7 [007] Caller ID Name Set

**Description**

With Caller ID Service, the calling party is displayed either by its ID Code or by its name. If the name display is required, use this program to give a name to a Caller ID Code stored in program [006] "Caller ID Dial Set."

**Selection**

- Location number: **000 through 999**
- Caller ID Name: **16 characters (max.) consisting of 0 through 9, A through Z, a through z or the following marks: ! # $ % & * ( ) + , - . / : ; < = > ? @**

**Default**

All locations —Not Stored
Programming

Display PT

Dial 007.

Press NEXT.

Enter a location number (000 through 999).

• To enter location number 000, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>

000: Not Stored

<PT Display>

007 CALLER NAME

Location NO?

To enter location number 000, you can also press NEXT.

<PT Display Example>

000: Not Stored

Repeat these steps:

Enter a Caller ID Name.

Press STORE.

Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.

• To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.

• To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new number.

<To continue:>

[When SELECT is pressed]

<To end:>

END

Press END.

Conditions

• Up to 1000 Caller ID Names per tenant, 2000 per system, can be assigned. Each name corresponds to a Caller ID Code programmed by [006] "Caller ID Dial."

• A Caller ID Name cannot be assigned if the corresponding Caller ID Dial is not assigned.

• For entering characters, please refer to Section "2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/ Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]."
Features Guide References

1.5 Attended Features

- Caller ID Service
3.2.8 [008] Absent Messages Set

Description
Used to program the absent messages. An absent message, if set by the extension user, is displayed on the display of calling extension’s PT to show the reason for the user’s absence.

Selection
- Message number: 1 through 9
- Message: 16 characters (max.)

Default
1: Will Return Soon
2: Gone Home
3: At Ext %%%%
4: Back at %:%%
5: Out Until %/%%
6: In a Meeting
7: through 9: Blank (not stored)
### Programming

**Display PT**

- Dial 008.
- Press NEXT.
- Enter a message number (1 through 9).

- **<PT Display>**
  - 008 ABSENT MSG.
  - MSG NO?

- **<PT Display>**
  - Message no.

- To enter message number 1, you can also press NEXT.

**<PT Display Example>**

- MSG1: Will Return

**Repeat these steps**

- Enter the message.
- Press STORE.
- Press NEXT or PREV or SELECT.

- To delete the current entry, press CLEAR.
- To change the current entry, press CLEAR and enter the new message.

**<To continue: [When SELECT is pressed]**

- Enter the desired message number (1 through 9).

**<To end:>

- END
- Press END.

---

### Conditions

- There is a maximum of nine messages. Messages 1 through 6 are programmed at the factory but can be changed. Each message has a maximum of 16 characters.
- For entering characters, please refer to Section "2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]."
- You can enter a maximum of seven "%" characters per message which can be programmed at each user's station. The extension user can enter 0 through 9, "*" and # for the %
characters. If the user enters digits less than the number of "%" characters, it is recommended to fill the remaining "%" characters with "#" or "*".

- To display parts of the message which have scrolled off the display, press ➤ or ◀.

**Features Guide References**

1.17 Display Features

- Absent Message Capability
3.2.9 [009] Quick Dial Number Set

Description
Stores up to eight quick dial numbers.

Selection
- Location number: 1 through 8
- Desired number: 24 digits (max.)

Default
All location numbers — Not Stored
Programming

**Conditions**
- There is a maximum of eight location numbers (Quick dial 1-8).
  A maximum of 24 digits, consisting of 0 through 9, *, and # keys, and the
  FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET, and "-" (hyphen) buttons can be assigned to a quick dial number.
- Before programming this program, a feature number for each location should be
  programmed by System Programming. <Section 2.3 Numbering Plan in the Programming Guide>
Features Guide References

1.7 Dialing Features

• Quick Dialing
Section 4

Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)
4.1 Before Operating

4.1.1 Before Operating

What kind of telephone do you use?

In this manual, you will find your way to operate the feature depending on the telephone you use. Please use the proper operation for your telephone.

If you use single line devices such as a Single Line Telephone or data terminal, you will follow the steps which enter the feature number.

- If you use a dial pulse (DP) type single line device which does not have the "x" and "#" keys, it is impossible to access features that have "x" or "#" in their feature numbers.
- When the "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)" feature is set on your telephone, the dialing sequence should be done within a certain period of time (Pickup Dial Waiting Time — default: 1 s) after lifting the handset.
  This time can be changed by System Programming.

If you use a Panasonic Proprietary Telephone which has the special function button and/or the display, you will follow the operation with the button or display for easy access.

- If you use a Panasonic Proprietary Telephone which does not have the function button, you may change one of the unused buttons to another button. Please refer to Section "2.2 Station Programming."
- A Panasonic Proprietary Telephone has the Light Emitting Diode (LED) button indicators, so you can see the line conditions by the lighting patterns.
- If "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing," "No Line Preference — Outgoing" or "Prime Line Preference (CO Line) — Outgoing" is assigned on the extension, it is not possible to have access to any DPT features after simply going off-hook. To access DPT features, press the INTERCOM (ICM type PT) or PDN button (DN type PT) directly or after going off-hook.

Please refer to "Button, Line Access" in Section "1.16 Button Features" of the Features Guide for further information on "ICM type PT" and "DN type PT."

For ISDN Extension Users:

The KX-TD500 System also supports the connection of Terminal Equipment with separate power supplies. For example, ISDN Telephones, G4 Facsimiles or Personal Computers which are connected to an ISDN S0 bus on a BRI (Basic Rate Interface) card (KX-TD50288). A maximum of eight Terminal Equipment can be connected to each ISDN S0 bus with Point-to-Multipoint configuration. However, only up to two Terminal Equipment can be used simultaneously. Each Terminal Equipment connected to the S0 bus can be addressed individually with Multiple Directory Numbers (MDNs). The MDN consists of the ISDN extension number and an additional digit, 0 through 9.

If MDN is not assigned, all equipment on the same S0 bus are called simultaneously.

The functions of Terminal Equipment are similar to Single Line Telephone functions except for the following features:
• Absent Message
• Alternate Calling - Ring / Voice
• Automatic Callback Busy
• Call Forwarding
• Call Hold
• Call Hold Retrieve
• Call Log Incoming, Log Lock
• Call Park
• Call Pickup
• Call Transfer
• Call Waiting
• Caller ID
• Conference
• Data Line Security
• DIL 1:N Service
• Do Not Disturb (DND)
• Executive Busy Override

• Extension Group Service
  (Hunting, Operator, Ring, UCD)
• External Feature Access (EFA)
• Extra Device Port
• Log-In / Log-Out
• Manager Extension
• Message Waiting
• Paging - Group Answer
• Phantom Extension
• Paralleled Telephone
• Pickup Dialing
• Released Link Operation
• Remote Station Lock
• Timed Reminder
• Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
• Voice Mail Service

### Operation Step Box

In this section, operations for extension users are described using the following Operation Step Box.

---

### Notes

- If your telephone is not noted in the operating step box (ex. only "PT" is noted), this means your telephone does not have the ability to execute that feature.

- If your telephone has the ability to perform several operations for one feature, you can select the method according to your needs.

- In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed numbers if default feature numbers are changed by System Programming.
• For Proprietary Telephone operations, all button illustrations are based on the model KX-T7235.

Description of Symbols Used

In this section, many symbols are used. Most symbols do not need a description, but some symbols do. They are as follows.

Lift the handset, or press the SP-PHONE or MONITOR button. (Off-hook)

Replace the handset, or press the SP-PHONE or MONITOR button. (On-hook)

Flash the switchhook on a Single Line Telephone.

Tones which vary depending on the condition (Please refer to Section "6.1.3 Tone List").
4.2 Basic Operations

4.2.1 Making Calls

Inter Office Calling
You can make a call to another extension.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Diagram](Image)

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial extension number (3 or 4 digits).
- Press DSS.
- Talk.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The INTERCOM or PDN indicator light turns green.

Outward Dialing
You can make a call to an outside party using one of the following three Trunk Access ways.

a) Trunk Access, Idle
b) Trunk Access, Trunk Group
c) Trunk Access, Individual Trunk (PT only)

Making Outside Calls by "Trunk Access, Idle"
Allows you to access an idle trunk line automatically.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ![Diagram](Image)

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial tone
- Press 9 (CO)
- Dialed phone number.
- Talk.

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.
- The display shows the phone number.
Making Outside Calls by "Trunk Access, Trunk Group"
Allows you to access an idle trunk line within a designated trunk group.

**PT and SLT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>For PT: Press CO assigned as Group-CO. For SLT, PT: Dial 8 and the trunk group number (01 through 48).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial tone</td>
<td>Dial the phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk.</td>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.
- The display shows the phone number.

Making Outside Calls by "Trunk Access, Individual Trunk"
Allows you to select the desired trunk line without dialing the line access code.

**PT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>Press CO assigned as Single-CO.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial tone</td>
<td>Dial the phone number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk.</td>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.
- The display shows the phone number.

**Conditions**

- **PT**
  There are three types of Line Preference for outgoing calls (— Idle Line/No Line/Prime Line). Each preference can be selected by Station or System Programming.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can make an inter office call using the "Call Directory-Extension Dialing" display operation.

- **Inter-digit Time**
  When you make an outside call using an ISDN PRI23 line, the dialed number will be sent to the Central Office immediately, before the inter-digit time expires, by dialing "#" after the telephone number.
Programming Guide References

- 2.2 Tenant
  - Automatic Route Selection
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Local CO Line Access / ARS
  - Trunk Group Access
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Trunk Group Setting
- 2.6 Local Hunt Sequence
- 3.2 Trunk Group
  - Line Hunting Order
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
  - [Preferred Line] Outgoing

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
- Trunk Group
1.6 Originating Features
- Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
- Line Preference — Outgoing (Idle Line / No Line / Prime Line)
- Trunk Access
- Trunk Connection Assignment — Outgoing
1.16 Button Features
- Button, Line Access

User Manual References

- 2.2.12 Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.39 Hands-free Operation
- 4.3.40 Inter Office Calling
- 4.3.52 Outward Dialing, Trunk Access
- 4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory
- 4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory
4.2.2 Receiving Calls

**Conditions**

- **PT**
  There are three types of Line Preference for incoming calls (— No Line/Prime Line/Ringing Line). Each preference can be selected by Station or System Programming.

- **PT**
  Helpful hints for the Hands-free (speakerphone) operation are noted in the "Hands-free Operation" feature.

- **PT**
  If you want to answer an intercom call without going off-hook, press the AUTO ANSWER button (Hands-free Answerback). To cancel the Hands-free Answerback, press the AUTO ANSWER button again.

**Programming Guide References**

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
  - [Preferred Line] Incoming

**Features Guide References**

1.9 Answering Features
  - Answering, Direct Trunk

1.16 Button Features
  - Button, Line Access

**User Manual References**

- 2.2.11 Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.5  Answering, Direct Trunk
- 4.3.38 Hands-free Answerback
- 4.3.39 Hands-free Operation
4.3  Station Features and Operation

4.3.1  Absent Message Capability

You can select one of nine pre-programmed Absent Messages (1-9) for your extension. The display PT users calling your extension see the message you select. Absent messages are used to inform the party calling your extension of the reason for your absence. By default, Messages No. 1-6 are provided with default messages and the other three messages are left blank.
## PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. 
Dial 750. 
Dial message number.(1 - 9) 
Dial parameters Confirmation tone and dial tone. 
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISPLAY MESSAGE</th>
<th>MESSAGE NO.</th>
<th>PARAMETER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Will Return Soon</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gone Home</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At Ext %%%</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dial extension number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Back at %:%:(time)    | 4           | hour  
|                        |             | minute Enter hour (00 - 23) and minute (00 - 59).  |
| Out Until %/% (month/day) | 5   | month  
|                        |             | day Enter month (01 - 12) and day (01 - 31).  |
| In a Meeting           | 6           | None              |
| (Programmable)         | 7           |                   |
| (Programmable)         | 8           |                   |
| (Programmable)         | 9           |                   |

**Note**

- % indicates the digit where you enter the desired parameter.
Canceling the absent message

**Conditions**

- All nine messages can be programmed either by User or System Programming.
- A maximum of seven parameters ("%" characters) can be stored per message. You can enter "0 through 9," "x" and "#" for the parameters.
- **display PT**
  The message you select is shown on the display of your PT whenever you go off-hook.
- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Absent Message Set / Cancel
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature
- 5.8 Absent Message

**Features Guide References**

1.17 Display Features
- Absent Message Capability
User Manual References

- 3.2.8 [008] Absent Messages Set
- 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.2 Account Code Entry

An Account Code (max. 10 digits) is used to identify incoming and outgoing CO calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the “Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)” call record. For incoming CO calls, account code entry is optional. For outgoing CO calls, you may be required to enter an account code. This depends on your Account Code Entry mode determined by System Programming on a "Class of Service*1" basis.

*1 Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions.
### Entering account codes before dialing

#### 7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off-hook.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press <strong>ACCNT (S3)</strong>.</td>
<td>Dial tone 3*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter an account code (10 digits max., 0...9).</td>
<td>Dial #.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confirmation tone and dial tone</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**<PT Display Example>**

```
Enter ACCNT Code
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO</th>
<th>phone no.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press **CO**. Dial the phone number.

*One of the dial tones. Refer to the “Tone List“ in the Appendix.*

### PT and SLT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press <strong>SP-PHONE/MONITOR</strong>.</td>
<td>For PT: Press <strong>Account</strong> (flexible button). For SLT, PT: Dial 49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial tone 3*</td>
<td>Enter an account code (10 digits max., 0...9).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Confirmation tone and dial tone</strong></td>
<td><strong>Dial #.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press <strong>CO</strong> or enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).</td>
<td>Dial the phone number.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*One of the dial tones. Refer to the “Tone List“ in the Appendix.*
**Entering account codes during or after a conversation**

During a conversation or within 15 seconds after the other party hangs up:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436</th>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press ACCNT (S3).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter account code (10 digits max., 0...9).</td>
<td>Enter an account (10 digits max., 0...9).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial #.</td>
<td>Dial #.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• You can keep talking</td>
<td>• The corresponding indicator light turns on. • You can keep talking.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conditions**

Your Account Code Entry mode is set to one of the following three modes by System Programming.

**In "Verified - All Calls" mode**

- You must always enter a system-registered account code to make a CO call.
- If the account code you entered is not found in the System Account Code Table, you hear a reorder tone.
- You cannot enter an account code during and after a call (after a CPC signal*¹ is detected).

**In "Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode**

- You can override the Toll Restriction imposed on your extension by entering a system-registered account code before making a CO call (Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry).
- If the account code you entered is not found in the System Account Code Table, you hear a reorder tone.

**In "Option" mode**

- You can enter any account code when needed. It is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, during a conversation or within 15 seconds after the other party hangs up.
- You can enter any account code during and after a call (after a CPC signal*² is detected).

---

*¹ A Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear a reorder tone when the signal is detected.

*² A Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from a CO line when the other end hangs up. You hear a reorder tone when the signal is detected.
General

- To clear and re-enter the account code, press "*".
- An account code can be up to 10 numeric digits (0 through 9). FLASH, PAUSE, etc. are not allowed. After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" must be entered.
- **Memory Dialing**
  An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing ("One-Touch Dialing," "System / Station Speed Dialing"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialing is:
  — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- **PT**
  Pressing the Account button (flexible button) while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- **SLT**
  You cannot enter an account code during a call or while hearing a reorder tone.
- **SLT**
  Flashing the switchhook while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- **SLT**
  The delimiter "99" is available for rotary type SLTs only.
- **Account button**
  The Account button can be used instead of dialing the feature number. It can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  — Account Code
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  — Account Code Mode
- 4.3 Extension Line
  — CO Key
  — PF Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  — DSS Key
  — PF Key
- 5.6 Account Code
  — Tenant No.
  — Entry No.
  — Code
  — TRS Level
- 10.4 SMDR
  — Print out Account Code
Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
- Account Code Entry
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.6 Originating Features
- Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.73 Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry
4.3.3  Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

You can voice-announce your intercom call or have the called extension ring. When you make
an intercom call by voice-announcement, the other party hears your voice over the built-in
speaker of PT and can speak in the hands-free mode.

Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)

If the extension you are calling is in Ring-Calling mode,
you hear a ringback tone.

Press Voice (S3).

 Confirmation tone

PT and SLT

If the extension you are calling is in Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

Dial *. 

 Confirmation tone

• Voice-Calling mode is established.
Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If the extension you are calling is in Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

Press Tone (S2).

PT and SLT

If the extension you are calling is in Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

Dial ×.

Conditions

• **[PT]**
  **Mode Selection**
  You can select either to be ring-signaled or voice-signaled by Station Programming. The default is Ring-Calling mode.

• Any extension (PT, SLT) user can use this feature during an intercom call if the other party is a PT extension.

• If the party you are calling is using a Single Line Telephone (SLT), only Ring-Calling mode is available.

• **One time switching**
  You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.

• **Voice-signaling is not available in the following cases:**
  — if the other extension is an SLT.
  — if the other extension is busy on another call.
  — if another call is ringing on the other extension.
Programming Guide References
System Programming is not required.

Features Guide References
1.6 Originating Features
- Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice
- Inter Office Calling
1.9 Answering Features
- Hands-free Answerback

User Manual References
- 2.2.7 Intercom Alert Assignment
- 4.3.38 Hands-free Answerback
- 4.3.40 Inter Office Calling
4.3.4 ANSWER and RELEASE buttons Operation

ANSWER and RELEASE buttons are useful when using the headset or in hands-free mode. With the ANSWER button, you can answer all incoming calls to the paired telephone. With the RELEASE button, you can disconnect the line during or after a conversation or complete a Call Transfer.
This is convenient for the extension users, especially operators, who handle a large volume of calls.

PT and DSS Console

When a call comes in on your extension;

- Press ANSWER.
- Talk.
- Press RELEASE.

- The call is disconnected.
- You hear no tone.
Call Transfer

PT and DSS Console

During a conversation:

- Press TRANSFER.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits).
- Press DSS (flexible button).
- The other party is placed on hold.
- Ringing starts at the destination extension.
- The destination is confirmed before transferring the call. This step can be skipped.
- The call is transferred.

Conditions

- **PT**
  - **ANSWER and RELEASE Buttons Assignment**
  ANSVER and RELEASE buttons are provided as a fixed button on the KX-T7441 (DSS Console). For other PTs and DSS Consoles, these buttons can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

- **PT**
  - **What if the ANSWER button is pressed during a call?**
  If a new call comes in while engaged in the current call, you can answer it simply by pressing the ANSWER button. In this case, the current call will be disconnected.

- **PT**
  - **Delayed Ringing or No Ringing Calls**
  If a call which comes in on the extension is not ringing (Delayed ringing or no ring), it can not be answered by pressing the ANSWER button.

Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
– CO Key
– PF Key
• 4.4 DSS Console
  – DSS Key
  – PF Key

Features Guide References
  1.9 Answering Features
    • ANSWER and RELEASE buttons Operation

User Manual References
  • 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
  • 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
  • 5.2.24 ANSWER and RELEASE Buttons Operation
4.3.5 Answering, Direct Trunk

You can answer a CO call by pressing a flashing CO button directly. You do not have to lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

To answer an incoming CO call

Press the CO that is flashing green or red rapidly.

- The indicator light turns green and a hands-free conversation is established.

Conditions

- **PT**
  You can choose the desired line to answer when more than one call is ringing on your PT by this feature.

- **PT**
  There are three types of CO buttons: Group-CO (G-CO) button, Loop-CO (L-CO) button and Single-CO (S-CO) button. These can be assigned to flexible CO buttons by Station, User or System Programming.

Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key

Features Guide References

1.9 Answering Features
  - Answering, Direct Trunk

1.16 Button Features
  - Button, Line Access

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.3.39 Hands-free Operation
4.3.6 Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the selected CO line or the called party becomes idle.

Setting

**7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436**

*If you hear a busy tone after making a call (intercom or outside):*

Press **S3**.

Confirmation tone and reorder tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

**Wait for the Camp-On recall.**

**PT and SLT**

*If you hear a busy tone after making a call (intercom or outside):*

Dial 6.

Confirmation tone and reorder tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

*<PT Display Example>*

Callback Ext.xxxx

extension number
Answering an intercom recall

**PT and SLT**

*If you hear the telephone ringing:*

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

*PT Display Example*

```
xxxx: Free
```

- You hear a ringback tone and the other extension begins to ring automatically.

Answering a CO line recall

**PT and SLT**

*If you hear the telephone ringing:*

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial tone

Dial the phone number.

*PT Display Example*

```
10101: Free
```

Trunk port physical number
Canceling

Conditions
- If you do not answer the recall ringing within 10 seconds (four callback ring signals), this feature is canceled automatically.
- If the called party becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, the ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.
- **FWD/DND Override**
  Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb feature does not work for the callback ringing. It always rings the extension on which this feature was activated.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can cancel this feature using the display operation.

Programming Guide References
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Automatic Callback Busy Cancel

Features Guide References
- 1.6 Originating Features
  - Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
  - Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
  - Trunk Access

User Manual References
- 4.5.9  KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12  KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.7 Background Music (BGM)

You can hear background music through the built-in speaker of your PT. An external music source, such as a radio, must be connected. The music stops whenever a call comes in or when you go off-hook.

Setting / Canceling

### 7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off:

- **Press BGM (S3).**
  - To turn off the BGM, press this button again.

### PT

When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button is off:

- **Dial 1.**

  - The display shows either one of the following for five seconds depending on whether BGM is on or off:
    - **<PT Display Example>**
      - **BGM On** or **BGM Off**

**Conditions**

- **Hardware Requirements**
  A user-supplied external music source, such as a radio, is required to utilize this feature. Up to two external music sources can be connected to the system.

- **PT**
  - **Turning on/off**
    You can turn on/off the BGM only when your PT is not in use.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial
tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>. 

**Installation Manual References**
- 2.8.3 External Music Source

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.2 Tenant
  - BGM Source
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature

**Features Guide References**
1.3 System Features
- Background Music (BGM) – External
- Music on Hold
1.15 Proprietary Telephone Features
- Background Music (BGM)

**User Manual References**
None
### 4.3.8 Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

You can prompt a busy extension (ringing or during a call) to answer your call. The other extension hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

#### Conditions

- BSS feature functions, when the often busy extension is an ICM type PT in the following status.
  - a) The extension is off-hook.
  - b) ICM button is idle
  - c) "Call Waiting" feature is enabled.
- BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function, if the other extension is a DN type PT.
- **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA**
  If an extension user dials "1" while hearing a busy tone, BSS or OHCA or Whisper OHCA may be activated at the called extension.
  This is determined by the following conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling extension</th>
<th>Called extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COS-OHCA assignment</td>
<td>Call Waiting setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

*If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call:*

**BSS**

- Press BSS (S1).
- Wait for an answer and talk.

**PT and SLT**

- Dial 1.
- Wait for an answer and talk.
If the other extension is provided with "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" function (KX-T7130, KX-T7235, KX-T7436), you can announce through the speaker.

Programming Guide References
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call Waiting Set / Cancel

Features Guide References
1.6 Originating Features
- Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper

1.9 Answering Features
- Call Waiting

User Manual References
- 4.3.16 Call Waiting
- 4.3.47 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
- 4.3.48 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) —Whisper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling extension</th>
<th>Called extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>————</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>————</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) OHCA (Off-Hook Call Announcement) is activated when the called extension is KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436.

\(^2\) Whisper OHCA is activated when both calling and called extensions are using one of the KX-T7400 series PTs.
4.3.9 Call Forwarding

Automatically transfers incoming calls to the pre-assigned extension or to an external party. The following types are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — All Calls</td>
<td>All incoming calls are forwarded to pre-assigned extension automatically regardless of the status of your extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — Busy</td>
<td>All incoming calls are forwarded to the pre-assigned extension when your extension is busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — No Answer</td>
<td>All incoming calls are forwarded to the pre-assigned extension when you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer</td>
<td>All incoming calls are forwarded to the pre-assigned extension when your extension is busy or you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — to CO or TIE Line</td>
<td>All incoming calls are forwarded to the pre-assigned external party via a CO or TIE line regardless of the status of your extension. The telephone number of the external party must be assigned beforehand. The call duration is limited. Some extensions may be restricted from setting this feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — Follow Me</td>
<td>If you forget to set the &quot;Call Forwarding — All Calls&quot; feature before leaving your desk, you can set the same feature from the destination extension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note**
- You can also set Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Please refer to Section "4.3.80 VPS Integration."
**Setting**

**T7436 / T7235**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press FWD/DND.

Enter extension number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

For “FWD-From” (Follow Me), dial your extension number.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

Press desired button.

Enter line access number (9 or 77 or 801-848).

Enter phone number.

(Max. 24 digits)

Dial #.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press FWD/DND.
For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

- You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

Enter required number.

Dial #.

Enter extension number.

For "Follow Me," dial your extension number.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial #.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 6 to select "To Outside Line."

Enter line access number (9 or 77 or 801-848).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT

FWD/DND

For SLT, PT

7 1 0
Canceling

**T7436 / T7235**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press FWD/DND.

Press FWD/DND Cancel.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

From destination

Press FWD-From Cancel.

Enter your extension number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press FWD/DND.

For SLT, PT: Dial 710.

Dial 0.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

From destination

Dial 8.

Enter your extension number.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.
Conditions

[General]

- Types of calls which are forwarded by these features are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Outside calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct In Line (DIL) 1:1;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Inward Dialing (DID);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Inward Dialing (DID) (ISDN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Inward System Access (DISA);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept Routing;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Directory Number (MDN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIE;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom calls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Forwarded call is not forwarded furthermore**
  Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target extension. For example, extension "A" is forwarded to extension "B", and extension "B" is forwarded to extension "C." A call to extension "A" is forwarded to extension "B," but the call would not be forwarded to extension "C." Consequently, extension "B" is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.

  (Yes) Ext A

  Ext B  (No)  Ext C

- Setting a new "Call Forwarding" feature (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other "Call Forwarding" features previously assigned to the extension.

- **Floating Station**
  A floating station such as a DISA, MODEM or external pager cannot be programmed as the call forwarding destination.

- Two extensions can set each other as the call forwarding destination extension. In this case, an intercom call to the other party while he is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.

- **Message Waiting notification**
  A message waiting notification is left on the Call Forwarding setting extension regardless of a type of Call Forwarding feature.

- **Station Hunting**
  Station Hunting applies to calls forwarded to a busy extension in a Station Hunting group.

- **Confirmation tone**
  Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Please refer to Section "6.1.3 Tone List" for further information on tones.
• You can call the original extension from the Call Forwarding destination extension.

• **PT**
  Both the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb (DND) features can be programmed at the same time, but either one of them can be activated at a time. You can enable or disable Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb (DND) feature by pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook. In this case, pressing the button changes the setting as follows:

  - ➔ DND ➔ FWD ➔ OFF

  The lighting patterns of the FWD/DND button are as follows:
  - Off: Both features are not set.
  - Red on : DND mode
  - Red flash : FWD mode
  This setting can be changed by System Programming

• **Station or User Programming mode**
  This feature functions even if the extension is in Station or User Programming mode.

• **Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel — Once**
  The Manager and the Operators can reach an extension that has set Call Forwarding.

• **FWD/DND button**
  Regarding the PT without the FWD/DND button, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

• **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

**[No Answer], [Busy/No Answer]**

• The number of rings before the call is forwarded is programmable <Section 2.5 System Timer, "Call Forwarding – No Answer Time" in the Programming Guide>.

**[Follow Me]**

• This feature can be canceled either at your extension or from the destination extension.

• **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature <Section 2.4 Class of Service (COS), "Call Forwarding Follow me" in the Programming Guide>.

**[To CO / TIE Line]**

• **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature <Section 2.4 Class of Service (COS), "Call FWD to CO" in the Programming Guide>.

• **Treatment of the forwarded call**
  Toll Restriction, Automatic Route Selection (ARS) and Account Code Entry requirements of the extension in Call Forwarding mode still apply to the call forwarded by this feature.
• **Extension-to-CO Line Call**
  If a call between an extension and an outside party is established by this feature, the call duration can be restricted by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "Extension-to-CO Line Call Duration Time" in the Programming Guide>. This restriction applies to the extension whose "Time Limit of Outside Calls" setting (Class of Service programming) is set to "Yes" by System Programming.

• **CO-to-CO Line Call**
  If a call between two outside parties is established by this feature, the call duration is determined by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time" in the Programming Guide>.
  An alarm tone is sent to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out.

• **Trunk-to-Trunk Connection**
  Before utilizing this feature, "Trunk to Trunk Restriction" should be enabled by System Programming.

  • You can store the telephone number up to 24 digits. Valid digits are "0 through 9", "*" and PAUSE. PAUSE can also be stored by dialing "**".

**Programming Guide References**

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Call FWD - Do Not Disturb Set / Cancel

• 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  – Call FWD to CO
  – Time Limit of Outside Calls
  – Trunk Group Setting
  – Call FWD Follow me

• 2.5 System Timer
  – Call Forwarding - No Answer Time
  – Extension-to-CO Line Call Duration Time
  – CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time

• 2.7 Trunk to Trunk Restriction

• 2.8 System Option
  – Special dial tone after setting feature
  – FWD / DND lamp pattern

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – CO Key
  – PF Key

• 4.4 DSS Console
  – DSS Key
  – PF Key
Features Guide References
1.3 System Features
  • Limited Call Duration
1.8 Ringing Features
  • Do Not Disturb (DND)
1.11 Transferring Features
  • Call Forwarding
3.1 TIE Line Features
  • TIE Line and Outside (CO) Line Connection

User Manual References
  • 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
  • 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
  • 4.3.25 Do Not Disturb (DND)
  • 4.3.80 VPS Integration
4.3.10 Call Hold

You can place a call (intercom or outside) on hold (Call Hold). While the call is on hold, you can make or receive other calls. The held call can be retrieved not only from your extension but from any other extension in the same tenant (Call Hold Retrieve).

Preventing other extension users from retrieving a call held at your extension is also possible [PT user only] (Call Hold, Exclusive). In this case, the call can only be retrieved from your extension.

**Holding a call (regular)**

**PT**

*During a conversation;*

- Press HOLD.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone

- You may replace the handset.
- The corresponding CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light flashes green slowly.

**SLT**

*During a conversation;*

- Flash the switchhook.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone

- You may replace the handset.

**Dial 50.**

**Retrieving a call held at your extension**

**PT**

*At your extension;*

- Press the CO or INTERCOM or DN that is flashing green slowly.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns steady green.

**SLT**

*At your extension;*

- Lift the handset.
- Dial 50.
Retrieving an outside call held at another extension

**PT and SLT**

*At another extension:*

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. **5**  **3**

Dial 53. Enter the held trunk port physical number. Confirmation tone (optional)

**PT**

*At another extension:*

Press **CO** whose indicator is flashing red slowly. Confirmation tone (optional)

• The CO indicator light turns steady green.

Retrieving an intercom call / an outside call held at another extension

**PT and SLT**

*At another extension:*

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. **5**  **1**

Dial 51. Dial the holding extension number. Confirmation tone (optional)
Placing a call on exclusive hold

**PT**

*During a conversation;*

- Press HOLD. 
- Press HOLD again.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light flashes green moderately.
- The current call is placed on exclusive hold.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light flashes green slowly.
- The current call is placed on hold.

Retrieving a call on exclusive hold

**PT**

- (CO) or INTERCOM or (DN)

- Press the CO or INTERCOM or DN that is on exclusive hold.

- The CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns steady green.
- You can talk to the held party again.

Conditions

- **Music on Hold**
  "Music on Hold" is sent to the party on hold, if available.

- **What if a call on hold is not retrieved?**
  If a call (intercom, outside) on hold is not retrieved in a specified period of time *(Hold Recall Time)*, ringing or an alarm tone is sent to the extension user who held the call as a reminder.

  **Hold Recall tone:** If the extension user is on-hook and its speaker phone (PT only) is off when the Hold Recall Time expires, the phone will ring.

  **Hold Alarm Tone:** If the extension user is engaged in a call when the Hold Recall Time expires, an alarm tone is sent from the built-in speaker of a PT or from the handset receiver of an SLT at 15-second intervals.

  In this case, "Call Waiting" feature should be set at the extension beforehand.

  For further information on Tone Patterns, please refer to Section "6.1.3 Tone List."

- Placing a call on Exclusive Hold is not available for an SLT user.

- **Exclusive Hold → Regular Hold**
  - After Hold Recall or Hold Alarm Tone is emitted, the held call can be retrieved from any extension even if it is placed on Exclusive Hold.
  
  - It is possible to disable the Hold Recall tone by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "Hold Recall Time" in the Programming Guide>.
• **Automatic Disconnection**
  If an inside / outside call put on hold is not retrieved within 30 minutes, it is disconnected automatically.

• **The number of calls that can be placed on (exclusive) hold at an extension**
  It differs depending on the telephone type as follows.

  **Intercom calls**
  – <ICM type PT>: One, <SLT>: One (Not available)
  – <DN type PT>: as many intercom calls as the number of DN (PDN, SDN) buttons on it.

  **Outside calls**
  – <ICM type PT>: as many outside calls as the number of CO (S-CO, G-CO, L-CO) buttons on it.
  – <DN type PT>: as many outside calls as the number of CO (S-CO, G-CO, L-CO) buttons and DN buttons on it.
  – <SLT>: One (Not available)

• An SLT user can hold only one call, either an intercom or outside, at a time. To hold multiple calls, use the Call Park feature.

• **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is utilized, retrieving a held call (intercom or outside) is only available within the same tenant.

• **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user who retrieved the held call, when it is retrieved by dialing the feature number.
  This tone can be eliminated by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "9. Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging – Answer, TAFAS – Answer. Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve”>.

• The extension user cannot retrieve the following calls.
  – Unattended Conference Calls
  – Calls held at the System Call Parking Area
  – Calls placed on Exclusive Hold

**Programming Guide References**

• 2.2 Tenant
  – Music on Hold Source

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Hold
  – Hold Retrieve – Station
  – Hold Retrieve – Trunk
  – Call Waiting Set/Cancel

• 2.5 System Timer
  – Hold Recoll Time

• 2.8 System Option
  – Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging – Answer, TAFAS – Answer. Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve.
Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
   • Music on Hold

1.10 Holding Features
   • Call Hold
   • Call Park

1.13 Audible Tone Features
   • Hold Recall

User Manual References

• 4.3.16 Call Waiting
### 4.3.11 Call Park

Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You can be released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved from any extension.

**Parking a call**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
<th>During a conversation;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For PT: Press TRANSFER. For SLT: Flash the switchhook.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial 52.</td>
<td>Enter a parking zone number (00 through 99).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*confirmation tone* and *dial tone*

**<PT Display Example>**

- C. Parked at xx
  - Parking zone number (00 through 99)

- Park at xx N/A

*If you hear a busy tone, it indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable.*

**<PT Display Example>**

- You can change the parking zone simply by entering the parking zone number while hearing the busy tone.
Retrieving a parked call

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. 
Dial 52. 
Enter a parking zone number (00 through 99) where the call is parked. 
Confirmation tone (optional)

**Conditions**

- **Up to 800 calls can be parked at the same time in the system.**
- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is employed, each tenant can use up to 100 parking areas (00-99) independently.
- **Call Park Recall**
  If a parked call is not retrieved in a specific period of time, Call Park Recall rings back the extension who parked the call.
- **Automatic Disconnection**
  If a parked call is not retrieved in 30 minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user who retrieved the parked call. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Call Park / Call Park Retrieve
- 2.5 System Timer
  – Call Parking Recall Time
- 2.8 System Option
  – Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
Features Guide References

1.10 Holding Features
   • Call Park

1.12 Conversation Features
   • Conference, 5-Party

User Manual References

• 4.3.21 Conference, 5-Party
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.12 Call Pickup

Allows you to answer a call (intercom, outside, doorphone) ringing at any other extension. The following types are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Picking up call type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directed</td>
<td>A specific extension's call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>A call within your extension group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outside</td>
<td>An outside call.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Preventing other extensions from picking up calls ringing at your extension is also possible (Call Pickup Deny).

**Call Pickup, CO Line**

**PT and SLT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>Dial 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation tone (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Call Pickup, Directed**

**PT and SLT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>Dial 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 1</td>
<td>Dial the extension number where the call is ringing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extension no.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone (optional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Call Pickup, Group

**Call Pickup, Group**

**PT and SLT**

- **Lift the handset or press** SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- **Dial 4 0** Confirmation tone (optional)
- **Talk.**

**Conditions**

**[General]**

- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user who picked up the call. Eliminating the tone is programmable <Section 2.8 System Option, "9. Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve" in the Programming Guide>.

- This feature is not available to answer the following calls:
  - a call ringing at an extension in "Call Pickup Deny" mode
  - a call which shows the call arrival indication but is not ringing yet (Delayed Ringing).

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**[Directed]**

- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is utilized, this feature is only available for the calls ringing on an extension within the same tenant.

- **Doorphone Call**
  Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.

- **Call Waiting Call**
  This feature applies to a call waiting call.

**[Group]**

- **Group Call Pickup Priority:**
  Outside call > Transferred call > Extension call > Doorphone call

- If more than one call is ringing on an extension, Call Pickup to that extension works for the first arrived call.

- **Call Waiting Call**
  This feature does not apply to a call waiting call.
[CO Line]

- **Tenant Service**
  If "Tenant Service" is utilized, this feature is only available for an outside call ringing on an extension within the same tenant.
- If more than one CO call is ringing on an extension, Call Pickup starts with the first arrived CO call.
- **Call Waiting Call**
  This feature does not apply to a call waiting call.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - CO Call Pickup
  - Group Call Pickup
  - Directed Call Pickup
  - Dial Call Pickup Deny Set/Cancel
- 2.8 System Option
  - Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging - Answer, TAFAS - Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
- 3.3 Extension Group

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
- Extension Group
1.9 Answering Features
- Call Pickup

**User Manual References**

- 4.3.16 Call Waiting
- 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.13 **Call Pickup Deny**

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the "Call Pickup" feature.

**Setting / Canceling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![PT Display Example]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.**
- **Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.**

**Conditions**

- This feature does not apply to calls coming in on multiple extensions simultaneously.
- **Applicable calls**
  This feature applies to the following calls.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Outside calls</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:1; Direct Inward System Access (DISA); TIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intercom calls</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calls ringing on a single extension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.
  - With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Dial Call Pickup Deny Set / Cancel
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - Call Pickup Deny

Features Guide References

1.9 Answering Features
- Call Pickup

User Manual References

- 4.3.12 Call Pickup
- 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.14 Call Splitting

Allows you to have two callers on a line and alternate between them. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call (1st call) on hold and have a conversation with the other party (2nd call).

When you are engaged in the 2nd call (inside/outside), while placing the 1st call (inside/outside) on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold\(^1\))

**PT**

| TRANSFER |

Press TRANSFER.

- You are connected to the 1st caller.
- Pressing the TRANSFER button alternates between two callers.

**SLT**

Flash the switchhook.

You are connected to the 1st caller.
- Flashing the switchhook alternates between two callers.

When you are engaged in the 2nd call (inside), while placing the 1st call (inside) on (exclusive) hold

**PT** (ICM/CO type PT only)

*Between two extensions;*

| HOLD |

Press HOLD.

- Pressing the HOLD button alternates between two callers.

---

\(^1\) Consultation Hold places a call on hold temporarily to transfer it or makes a Conference call or Call Splitting.
When you are engaged in the 2nd call (inside/outside), while placing the 1st call (inside/outside) on (exclusive) hold

**PT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOLD</th>
<th>(CO) or INTERCOM or (DN)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press HOLD.</td>
<td>Press CO or INTERCOM or DN.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Repeating these operations (steps 1 and 2) alternates between two callers.

**Conditions**

- This feature does not work during a doorphone call or paging.

**Programming Guide References**

System Programming is not required.

**Features Guide References**

1.10 Holding Features
- Call Splitting
- Consultation Hold

1.12 Conversation Features
- Conference, 3-Party

**User Manual References**

- 4.3.10 Call Hold
4.3.15 Call Transfer

You can transfer a call (intercom, CO, TIE) to another extension or external party. The following types are available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Type</th>
<th>Transferring Method</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Screened</td>
<td>to Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfers a call to the extension or the external party after a voice announcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to CO/TIE Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unscreened</td>
<td>to Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transfers a call to the extension or the external party without a voice announcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to CO/TIE Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>While listening for the ringback tone after dialing the destination number, you can replace the handset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transferring a call to an extension (Screened)**

*For PT: Press TRANSFER. For SLT: Flash the switchhook.*

**During a conversation:**

- **For PT:** Press TRANSFER. For SLT: Flash the switchhook.
- **Confirmation tone and dial tone:** Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).
- **Ringback tone:** Wait for an answer.
- **Announce:** Hang up or press SP-PHONE.
- **The other party is placed on hold.**
- **The call is transferred.**
Transferring a call to an extension (Unscreened)

**PT and SLT**

**During a conversation:**

- For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
- For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button).

Ringback tone

Hang up or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

- The other party is placed on hold.
- The call is transferred.

- Ringing starts at the destination extension.

Transferring a call to the Remote Resource or a UCD Group (Unscreened)

**PT and SLT**

**During a conversation:**

- For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
- For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Dial the floating directory number (3 or 4 digits) for Remote Resource/UCD Group.

Hang up or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

- The other party is placed on hold.
- The call is transferred.
One-Touch Transfer

**PT**

During a conversation with an external party:

![DSS button]

Press DSS (flexible button).

- The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

**Transferring a call to an external party via a CO or TIE line (Screened)**

**PT and SLT**

During a conversation:

![TRANSFER button]

For PT: Press TRANSFER. For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Press CO or enter a line access code (9 or 7 or 801 through 848).

Dial the phone number where calls will be transferred.

- The current call is placed on hold.

Ringback tone

Wait for an answer.

Announce.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The call is transferred.
Transferring a call to an external party via a CO or TIE line (Unscreened)

**Conditions**

**[General]**

- **Music on Hold or Ringback Tone**
  If "Music on Hold" is enabled, music is sent to the caller while being transferred. It is system programmable whether to send a ringback tone or "Music on Hold" to the caller <Section 2.8 System Option, "Sound source during transfer” in the Programming Guide>.

  - **PT**
    If you mis-dial the destination telephone number, press the FLASH button to clear the number entered. Then you can enter a new number again.

  - **SLT**
    If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER or corresponding CO/INTERCOM/DN button before the destination party answers the transferred call.

**[Screened, Unscreened – to Extension]**

- **One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button (PT only)**
  Allows the PT user to transfer the outside call (CO, TIE) to an extension simply by pressing the DSS button associated with the destination extension. This feature can be enabled or disabled on a system-wide basis by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "25. Pressing DSS key operation in CO talking” in the Programming Guide>. However, it cannot be performed when there is another call on Consultation Hold.

- **One-Touch Transfer by DSS or Phantom Button (PT only)**
  Allows the PT user to transfer the call (intercom, CO, TIE) to an extension simply by pressing the DSS button associated with the destination extension. This feature can be enabled or disabled on a COS (Class of Service) basis by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "25. Pressing DSS key operation in CO talking” in the Programming Guide>. However, it cannot be performed when there is another call on Consultation Hold.
2.4 Class of Service (COS), "Automatic Hold" in the Programming Guide. However, it cannot be performed when there is another call on Consultation Hold.

- **DSS Button**
  DSS buttons are provided on a DSS Console by default.
  A flexible CO/DSS button can be assigned as a DSS button by Station, User or System Programming.

- **Ringing Pattern**
  A call transferred to an extension will ring following the regular ringing pattern depending on the type of call (intercom, outside) being transferred.

**[Screened, Unscreened – to CO/TIE Line]**

- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature <Section 2.4 Class of Service (COS), "Transfer to CO" in the Programming Guide>.

- **CO-to-CO call**
  If a CO call is transferred to an outside party, "CO-to-CO call" is established and the duration is restricted by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time" in the Programming Guide>.

  - **Hold Recall tone**
    Hold Recall tone is generated to the extension user who transferred the call 50 seconds before the time-out.

  - **Hold Alarm tone**
    Hold Alarm tone is generated to both outside parties 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out unless the extension user (who transferred the call) joins the CO-to-CO call to establish a 3-party conference call.

- **CO-to-TIE call**
  If a CO call is transferred to the destination party via TIE line, a CO-to-TIE call is established and the call duration is restricted by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time" in the Programming Guide>.

  - **PT**
    If you want to join the conversation after transferring the call or while hold recall tone is sent, press the corresponding CO button. A 3-party conference call is established.

**[Unscreened – To Extension]**

- **Transfer Recall Destination**
  If the call (intercom, CO, TIE) transferred to the destination extension is not answered within a specified period of time <Section 2.5 System Timer, "Transfer Recall Time" in the Programming Guide>, it may ring an Operator extension instead of the extension who originally transferred it. This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "6. Transfer recall destination" in the Programming Guide>.

- **When "Transfer Recall" occurs, the display shows:**
  <Example>
  
  | RCL:Ext 1003 |

  Above display is shown only when the transferred call rings back the extension who
originally transferred the call. If the transferred call rings back an Operator extension, the display shows like an incoming call is coming in.

- **Automatic Disconnection**
  If there is no answer for 30 minutes after "Transfer Recall" starts, the line will be disconnected.

- **Camp-on Transfer**
  When the transfer destination party is busy, the call is put in waiting status. If the destination party remains busy or does not answer the call within a specified period of time <Section 2.5 System Timer, "Transfer Recall Time" in the Programming Guide>, the call will ring back the extension who transferred the call or an Operator extension.

- **Remote Administration**
  Any extension user can transfer a call to the Remote Resource (Modem) for Remote Administration.
  
  - A CO call can be transferred directly to a Uniform Call Distribution (UCD) group so that an idle extension is automatically hunted by UCD. If all extensions in a UCD group are busy, the incoming CO call will be handled by the UCD Time Table.
  
  - During a call transfer to the Remote Resource (Modem) or a UCD group, a confirmation tone is not emitted after dialing the FDN for the Remote Resource or a UCD Group.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Trunk Group Setting
  - Transfer to CO
  - Automatic Hold

- 2.5 System Timer
  - Transfer Recall Time
  - CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time

- 2.8 System Option
  - Sound source during transfer
  - Transfer recall destination
  - Pressing DSS key operation in CO talking

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key

- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS key

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features

- Limited Call Duration
- Music on Hold
- Released Link Operation
1.10 Holding Features
   • Automatic Hold – For Hold

1.11 Transferring Features
   • Call Transfer
   • One-Touch Transfer

1.12 Conversation Features
   • Conference, 3-Party

1.13 Audible Tone Features
   • Hold Recall

3.1 TIE Line Features
   • TIE Line Service

User Manual References
   • 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
   • 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
   • 5.2.5 Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)
### 4.3.16 Call Waiting

During a call, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is another call waiting for you. You can answer the second call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold. PT users can choose one of three Call Waiting modes.

#### Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Call Waiting BSS</td>
<td>[7][3][1][1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Call Waiting OHCA</td>
<td>[7][3][1][2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Call Waiting W-OHCA</td>
<td>[7][3][1][3]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **PT Display Example**
  - -1: C.Waiting BSS
  - -2: C.Waiting OHCA
  - -3: C.Waiting W-OHCA

- **PT**
  - Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
  - Confirmation tone and dial tone
  - Dial 7311.
  - Dial 7312.
  - Dial 7313.

- **SLT**
  - Lift the handset.
  - Dial 7311.
  - Confirmation tone and dial tone
  - Hang up.
Canceling

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 7310.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<Pt Display Example>

C.Waiting Off

To talk to the new party by terminating the current call

PT

While hearing a Call Waiting tone:

(CO) or INTERCOM or (DN)

Press the flashing CO or INTERCOM or DN.

Talk to the new caller.

• The current call is disconnected.

SLT

While hearing a Call Waiting tone:

Hang up.

Lift the handset.

Talk to the new caller.

• The current call is disconnected.
To talk to the new party by holding the current call

**PT**

*While hearing the Call Waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator is flashing rapidly;*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>(CO)</th>
<th>INTERCOM or DN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press HOLD.</td>
<td>Press the flashing CO or INTERCOM or DN.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talk to the new caller.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The current call is placed on hold.
- If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you will be connected to the new caller simply by pressing HOLD.

**SLT**

*While hearing a Call Waiting tone;*

- Flash the switchhook.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Dial 50.
- Dial tone
- Hang up.
- Lift the handset.
- Talk to the new caller.

- The current call is placed on hold.

**Conditions**

- **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA**
  
  If an extension user dials "1" while hearing a busy tone, BSS or OHCA or Whisper OHCA may be activated at the called extension.

  This is determined by the following conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling extension</th>
<th>Called extension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COS-OHCA assignment</strong></td>
<td><strong>Call Waiting setting</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>BSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>BSS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• The call waiting tone is generated when a CO call, a doorphone call is received, or when an extension caller executes Busy Station Signaling.

• **Data Line Security**
  Setting Data Line Security temporarily cancels Call Waiting which has been turned on by an extension user.

• **PT(DN)**
  BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function, if the other extension is a DN type PT.

• **PT**
  **Call Waiting Tone Selection**
  For PT users, two types of call waiting tones are provided to prevent them from missing the tone. A Call Waiting Tone type can be selected either by Station or System Programming.

• **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call Waiting Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature
  - Answering Call Waiting call by SLT hooking
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - Call Waiting Tone Type

**Features Guide References**

1.6 Originating Features

- Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper

1.9 Answering Features

- Call Waiting

1.12 Conversation Features
• Data Line Security

**User Manual References**

• 2.2.2 Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
• 4.3.8 Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
• 4.3.23 Data Line Security
• 4.3.47 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
• 4.3.48 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) —Whisper
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.17 Call Waiting from Central Office

During a conversation with an outside party, a call waiting tone offered by the local Central Office signals your extension that there is another incoming CO call that is waiting. You can answer the second call by placing the first call on hold.

**Using the FLASH button**

**PT**

While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset:

Press FLASH.

- The current call is placed on hold and you can talk to the second caller.
- You can return to the first call by pressing the FLASH button again.
Using the feature number

PT and SLT

While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset:

Press TRANSFER or flash the switchhook.

- The first party is placed on hold.
- You can talk to the second party.
- You can return to the first party by flashing the switchhook and dialing "6" again.

Dial 6.

Conditions

- This is an optional telephone company service. For more information, consult the local telephone company.
- **FLASH Button Operation**
  Pressing the FLASH button on a PT results in either sending Flash signal or disconnecting the current call.
  This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "3. FLASH button operation while CO talking" and "4. FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3" in the Programming Guide>.
- **Flash Time**
  The flash time must be assigned as required by the Central Office.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - External Feature Access
- 2.8 System Option
  - FLASH button operation while CO talking
  - FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3
- 3.2 Trunk Group
  - Flash Time
Features Guide References

1.9 Answering Features
- Call Waiting from Central Office

1.12 Conversation Features
- External Feature Access
- Flash

User Manual References

- 4.3.33 External Feature Access
4.3.18 Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)

When you make an outside call through an ISDN line, you can let the other party see your pre-assigned identification number. You can select to show an identification number assigned for an ISDN line or your extension. This is one of the ISDN supplementary service.

To select a CLIP number for an outside line

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial 7111.  
Confirmation tone and dial tone  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

**<PT Display Example>**

CLIP:CO

To select a CLIP number for an extension

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial 7112.  
Confirmation tone and dial tone  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

**<PT Display Example>**

CLIP:EXT

**Conditions**

- **CLIP Numbers for ISDN PRI Lines**
  When you make an outside call using an ISDN PRI line, one of the following numbers (depending on your choice) is displayed on the telephone of the other party as the CLIP number.
  - **a) CLIP number assigned to the trunk line**
    The number stored in "Subscriber" <Section 4.2 Trunk Line in the Programming Guide>.  

b) CLIP number assigned to the extension line
The number stored in "[CLIP Number] Public/Private" <Section 4.3 Extension Line in
the Programming Guide>.

- **CLIP Number for ISDN BRI Line**
  When you make an outside call using an ISDN BRI line, the number stored in "DN"
  <Section 1.2.10 Card Properties (BRI) – SPID/DN in the Programming Guide> is displayed
  on the telephone of the other party as the CLIP number.
  In this case, above operations do not work.

- **Disabling the CLIP service**
  You can choose whether to utilize the CLIP service or not before making an outside call.
  <Section 4.3.19 Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)>
4.3.19 Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

When making an outside call through an ISDN line, you can prevent the other party from seeing your identification number. You can change the setting at any time for a particular call. This is one of the ISDN supplementary service.

To restrict the presentation of your number to the other party

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 592.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

**<PT Display Example>**

CLIR ON

To present your number to the other party

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 590.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

**<PT Display Example>**

CLIR OFF
To change the setting at any time for a particular call

**Conditions**
- If the presentation is enabled, the other party can check the caller's number before answering the call.

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - CLIR

**Features Guide References**
2.2 ISDN Originating Features
- Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)
- Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)

**User Manual References**
- 4.3.18 Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)
## 4.3.20 Conference, 3-Party

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on a line may be three extensions, one extension and two CO lines, or two extensions and one CO line.

### To establish a 3-party conference

**PT**

During a two-party conversation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press CONF.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial desired party’s number.</td>
<td>Talk to the third party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press CONF.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone (optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The CONF indicator light turns steady red.
- The corresponding CO or INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns green.

- Press a CO button or enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) before an external phone number.

- The current party is placed on hold.
- The CONF indicator light flashes red slowly.

**SLT**

During a two-party conversation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flash the switchhook.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial desired party’s number.</td>
<td>Talk to the third party.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash the switchhook.</td>
<td>Dial 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) before an external phone number.

- The other party is placed on hold.
To leave a 3-party conference

**PT and SLT**

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The other two parties may continue their conversation.
- If both other two parties are on outside lines, they will be disconnected.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

**PT**

Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN** of the party to remain connected.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Talk.

- A conversation with the desired party is established and the other party is disconnected.
- This operation is available only when the extension user established the conference call by using two different line access buttons. (Not available when only one button is used.)

To talk to the third party while holding the original party

**PT**

Press **TRANSFER**.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Talk to the third party.

- If both other two parties are extensions, the INTERCOM or PDN indicator light flashes green moderately.
To talk to the original party while holding the third party

SLT

Flash the switchhook.  Confirmation tone (optional)  Talk to the original party.

To put both parties on hold

PT

Press HOLD.

- For an ICM type PT, this operation is available only when at least one party is on a CO line.
- For a DN type PT, this operation is available only when the extension user established the conference call using two different line access buttons. (Not available when only one button is used.)

Conditions

- **Conference call arrangement**
  A conference call can be one of the following three arrangements:
  1-inside and 2-outside; 2-inside and 1-outside; and 3-inside.

- **Conference trunk**
  Up to eight conference calls are available at a time by default. If optional TSW Conference Expansion card is installed, up to 64 conference calls are available at a time.

- **Executive Busy Override, Privacy Release**
  A 3-party conference call is also established by Executive Busy Override or Privacy Release.

- **Confirmation tone**
  When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party conference call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

- **PT**
  Pressing a CO button which is not in the conference, allows you to exit from the conference
leaving the other two parties connected unless they both are on CO lines. If they both are on CO lines, they will be disconnected.

- **PT**
  You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the TRANSFER button.

- If a CONF button is not provided on your PT, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

- **Call Splitting**
  During a 3-party conference call, the conference originator can talk to either one of other two parties alternately by pressing the TRANSFER button (for PT user) or flashing the switchhook (for SLT user). In this case, the PT user is connected with the latter party first and the SLT user is connected with the previous party first.

- **SLT**
  If "Released Link Operation" is enabled on your extension by System Programming, you cannot establish a conference call.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Released Link Operation
- 2.8 System Option
  - Confirmation tone for Override, Barge-in, Conference and Privacy Release
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
  - PF Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key
  - PF Key

**Features Guide References**

1.6 Originating Features
- Executive Busy Override

1.10 Holding Features
- Call Splitting

1.12 Conversation Features
- Conference, 3-Party
- Conference, 5-Party
- Conference, Unattended
- Privacy Release
User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.22 Conference, Unattended
- 4.3.31 Executive Busy Override
- 4.3.61 Privacy Release
4.3.21 Conference, 5-Party

A PT user can originate a 5-party conference call which includes outside and/or inside parties in any combination.

To establish a 5-party conference

1. Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
2. Dial 52.
3. Repeat these steps:
   - Dial extension/phone number of the other party.
   - Talk to the other party.
   - You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) as the leading digit(s) when calling an outside party.
4. Press CONF.
   - The call is parked in the idle parking zone with the smallest zone number.
5. Repeat steps 3 and 4 until all parties are added.
6. Press CONF.
   - The CONF indicator light begins to flash slowly in red.
   - The INTERCOM or DN indicator light turns green.
7. Talk to the other party.
8. Press CONF.
   - Confirmation tone
9. All the calls you parked are retrieved from the parking zones.

A 5-party conference is now established.
To terminate the 5-party conference (conference originator only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>During the 5-party conference call</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR <strong>(CO) or (DN)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press an idle button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* All other participants are disconnected from the call. |

**Conditions**

- Up to two 5-party conference calls can be held at a time in the system.
- **Conference call arrangement**
  A 5-party conference call can include both inside and outside parties in any combination.
- **Conference trunk**
  At least three idle conference trunks are required to establish a 5-party conference call.
- **Executive Busy Override**
  Executive Busy Override does not function to the extension engaged in the 5-party conference call.
- **CONF (Conference) button**
  If a CONF button is not provided on a PT, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.
- If the other party you called is in one of the following status, you can terminate the current call and call a new party by pressing the FLASH button.
  - the other party does not answer the call.
  - the other party refuses to join a five-party conference call.
  - the other party is a Voice Mail extension.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call Park / Call Park Retrieve
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
  - PF Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key
  - PF Key
Features Guide References

1.12 Conversation Features

- Conference, 5-Party

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.22 Conference, Unattended

When you are in a conference with two outside parties, you can leave the three-party conference allowing the other two parties to continue their conversation.

To establish an Unattended Conference

**PT**

During a conversation with two outside parties:

Press CONF to leave the conference.

- A CO-to-CO line call between the other two parties is established.

To return to the conference call

**PT**

Press CO or DN flashing green moderately.

To answer Hold Recall (To return to the conference on the line)

**PT**

While hearing Hold Recall:

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE. Press CO or DN button which is flashing rapidly.
Conditions

- **Class of Service**
  An Unattended Conference cannot be established unless the extension is allowed to transfer a call to an outside party by COS programming.

- **Call duration limit**
  The duration of an unattended conference is restricted by a system timer.
  - **Hold Recall tone**
    Hold Recall tone is sent to the extension user who left the conference 50 seconds before the time-out.
  - **Alarm tone**
    An alarm tone is sent to both outside parties three times at 5-second interval 15 seconds before the time-out. The call is disconnected at the time-out unless the extension who originated the Unattended Conference returns to the call.

- **PT**
  If your extension is engaged in a call when Unattended Conference Recall occurs, the display flashes "10101 & 20211" for example, for 5 seconds at 15 seconds intervals. This is available when Call Waiting feature is enabled on your extension beforehand.

- **CONF (Conference) button**
  If a CONF button is not provided on a PT, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

Programming Guide Reference

- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Trunk Group Setting
  - Transfer to CO
- 2.5 System Timer
  - CO- to-CO Line Call Duration Time
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key
  - PF key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS key
  - PF key

Features Guide References

- 1.3 System Features
  - Limited Call Duration
- 1.12 Conversation Features
  - Conference, 3-Party

---

\(^1\) Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Please refer to "Class of Service (COS)" of Section "1.3 System Features" in the Features Guide
• Conference, Unattended

1.13 Audible Tone Features
  • Hold Recall

User Manual References
  • 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
  • 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
  • 4.3.20 Conference, 3-Party
4.3.23 Data Line Security

Your extension is protected against interruptions from the "Call Waiting," "Hold Recall," and "Executive Busy Override" features. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, operate uninterrupted.

Setting / Canceling

PT and SLT

To set: Dial 7301. To cancel: Dial 7300.

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Conditions

- **Automatic Privacy**
  Assigning Data Line Security always offers conversation privacy unless Privacy Release is executed.

- If one extension in a conversation has set Data Line Security, it applies to the both extensions.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Data Line Security Set / Cancel
- 2.8 System Option
– Special dial tone after setting feature
• 4.3 Extension Line
  – Data Line Mode

Features Guide References
1.6 Originating Features
• Executive Busy Override
1.9 Answering Features
• Call Waiting
1.12 Conversation Features
• Data Line Security
• Privacy Release

User Manual References
• 4.3.16 Call Waiting
• 4.3.31 Executive Busy Override
• 4.3.61 Privacy Release
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
### 4.3.24 Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Allows an outside caller to access specific system features as if the caller is an extension in the system. A DISA outgoing message is used to give outside callers assistance, such as listing the extension numbers in the system. You can also reach extensions using a single digit (DISA built-in auto attendant number).

#### Calling an extension

**From Outside Telephone**

**In Non Security Mode/Trunk Security Mode:**

- **DISA phone no.**
  - Dial the DISA phone number.
- **Ringback tone**
- **DISA outgoing message**
- **extension no.**
  - Dial the extension number.
- **Ringback tone**

- **You can dial the DISA AA (Automated Attendant) number instead.**

**In All Security Mode:**

- **DISA phone no.**
  - Dial the DISA phone number.
- **Ringback tone**
- **DISA outgoing message**
- **DISA user code**
  - Enter the pre-assigned DISA user code.
- **Dial tone**

- **extension no.**
  - Dial the extension number.
- **Ringback tone**

- **You can dial the DISA AA (Automated Attendant) number instead.**
Calling an outside party

**From Outside Telephone**

**In Non Security Mode:**

- **DISA phone no.**
  - Dial the DISA phone number.

- **Ringback tone**

- **DISA outgoing message**

- **line access code**
  - Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).

- **Dial tone from Central Office**

- **phone no.**
  - Dial the phone number of the outside party.

**In Trunk Security Mode:**

- **DISA phone no.**
  - Dial the DISA phone number.

- **Ringback tone**

- **DISA outgoing message**

- **line access code**
  - Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).

- **Dial tone 3**
  - Enter the pre-assigned DISA user code.

- **Dial tone from Central Office**

- **phone no.**
  - Dial the phone number of the outside party.

**In All Security Mode:**

- **DISA phone no.**
  - Dial the DISA phone number.

- **Ringback tone**

- **DISA outgoing message**

- **Dial tone 3**
  - Enter the pre-assigned DISA user code.

- **line access code**
  - Enter a line access code (9 or 801 through 848).

- **Dial tone from Central Office**

- **phone no.**
  - Dial the phone number of the outside party.
Extending the call duration while calling a CO line

**From Outside Telephone**

When you make a call to any CO line using the DISA feature, the line is disconnected after a pre-programmed time (default: 10 min)

- **any key except "\*"**
  - Dial any key except "\*" after the warning tone.

---

**Re-try**

**From Outside Telephone**

It is possible (by System Programming) to dial a different number during a conversation with an outside party or while hearing a ringback, reorder, or busy tone.

- \*  
  - Press \*.

- You hear a dial tone.
- If you dial "\*" while hearing a DISA outgoing message, dial tone, or after the DISA outgoing message, the call will be disconnected.

You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) when calling an outside party.

---

**Warning for the Direct Inward System Access Users**

When you enable the CO-to-CO Line Call feature of **Direct Inward System Access (DISA) function**, if a third party discovers the password (a DISA User Code) of the system, you have a risk that they will make illegal phone calls using your telephone line, and the cost may be charged to your account.

In order to avoid this problem, we strongly recommend the following points:

1: Carefully maintain the secrecy of the password.
2: Specify a complicated password as long and random as you can make it.
3: Change the password frequently.

---

**Conditions**

- Calling an extension
• You can choose Non Security, Trunk Security or All Security mode. In All Security mode, the caller must enter a pre-assigned DISA user code to make intercom calls.
• If the DISA call is not answered within a specified period of time (DISA IRNA Time: 60 seconds (default)), the system redirects it to the pre-determined IRNA destination. If IRNA destination is not programmed, the DISA call will be disconnected 10 seconds later.

**Calling an outgoing CO line**
• You can choose Non Security, Trunk Security or All Security mode. In Trunk Security mode, the caller must enter a pre-assigned DISA user code to make outside calls. In All Security mode, the caller must enter a pre-assigned DISA user code to make both CO and intercom calls.

**General**
• If the caller does not dial any digits during and after the playback of DISA outgoing message, the system will direct him to the pre-determined destination (Intercept Routing). "Intercept Routing" is activated 5 seconds after (default) or immediately after the playback depending on System Programming.
• **DISA Delayed Answer Time**
A DISA call is answered after a ringback tone is returned to the caller after the "DISA Delayed Answer Time" expires. The caller can dial while hearing the OGM message.
• **DISA User Code**
The KX-TD500 System can store up to 32 programmable DISA user codes with a COS level for each. Each code should be unique.
• **DISA User Code Entry Failure**
If the DISA caller fails to enter the valid DISA user code three times consecutively, the call will be disconnected.
• **DISA built-in Automated Attendant Table**
This system can store up to eight DISA built-in auto attendant number tables and each table includes 10 one-digit numbers.
• **DISA built-in Automated Attendant Number**
The DISA built-in auto attendant number may be the same as the first digit of other numbers (extension number, Floating Number, etc.). To avoid confusion, the system waits for the second digit for a pre-programmed amount of time (default: 1 second). If the second digit is not dialed until the timer expires, the system assumes that the first digit is a DISA built-in auto attendant number.
• **Call Forwarding-to CO or TIE Line**
When a DISA call is forwarded to an outside party, the caller is not required to enter a DISA user code regardless of the Security modes.
• **CO-to-CO line call duration**
The duration of CO-to-CO line calls can be limited by System Programming. When the specified time expires (default: 10 min), both lines are disconnected unless the caller retries or extends the duration time, if available. A warning tone is sent to both parties 15 seconds before the time limit at 5-second intervals.
• During a CO-to-CO line call, the caller can prolong the duration of the call by pressing any dialpad key (except *). The amount of prolonging is determined by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "DISA Prolong Time" in the Programming Guide>. If this parameter is set to zero, the caller cannot prolong the call duration. The
caller can repeat the prolonging operation 10 times or without limit depending on the System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "13. DISA prolonging operation" in the Programming Guide>.

- To detect the end of a CO-to-CO line call, CPC Signal Detection and Tone Detection can be assigned.

- **Tone Detection**
The following three ways of "Tone Detection" are provided <Section "3.2 Trunk Group" in the Programming Guide> to disconnect a CO-to-CO line call.
  1. Cyclic Signal Detection:
     Used to disconnect the trunk line when the system detects a cyclic signal during a CO-to-CO line call by DISA or AGC.
  2. Continuous Signal Detection:
     Used to disconnect the trunk line when the system detects a continuous signal during a CO-to-CO line call by DISA or AGC.
  3. Silence Detection:
     Used to disconnect the trunk line when the system detects no signal during a CO-to-CO line call by DISA or AGC.

- **DISA Call Re-try by Pressing ★**
The "★" key can be entered during a DISA call. The action taken by the system depends upon System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "14. Dialing "★" in DISA CO-to-CO talking" in the Programming Guide>. If "Disconnect and make a new call" is selected, then the system will disconnect the current call and prepare for a new call. Otherwise, the ★ will be transmitted down the line to the other party.

- **Intercept Routing**
The Floating Number of a DISA OGM Group can be selected as the destination of Intercept Routing.

- **What if the destination extension is busy?**
If the destination extension has enabled Call Waiting, then he will hear the Call Waiting tone. Otherwise, the caller may hear a busy tone, or the call is redirected to the IRNA destination. This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "17. Destination Busy-DISA" in the Programming Guide>.

- **What if an illegal number is dialed?**
The caller may hear a reorder tone, or the call is redirected to the IRNA destination. This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "21. Illegal Number-DISA" in the Programming Guide>.

- **How many times does the IRNA destination ring?**
This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer, "Call Forwarding — No Answer Time" in the Programming Guide>.

### Installation Manual References
- 2.6.1 DISA Card (KX-T96191)
- 2.6.3 RMT Card (KX-T96196)
- 2.6.4 ERMT Card (KX-TD50197)
Programming Guide References

- 1.7 DISA Port Assignment
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - OGM Playback / Record
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - TRS Level – Day/Night
- 2.5 System Timer
  - CO-to-CO Line Call Duration Time
  - DISA Prolong Time
  - DISA Automated Attendant Time
  - DISA IRNA Time
  - Intercept Timer after OGM
- 2.7 Trunk to Trunk Restriction
- 2.8 System Option
  - DISA prolong operation
  - Dialing "*" in DISA CO-to-CO talking
  - Destination Busy - DISA
  - Illegal Number - DISA
- 3.2 Trunk Group
  - Intercept Destination – Day / Night
  - Cyclic Signal Detection
  - Continuous Signal Detection
  - Silence Detection
- 3.6 OGM Group
  - FDN
  - Tenant No.
  - OGM Type
  - Security Mode
  - [DISA built-in Automated Attendant Tables] Dial 0 - Dial 9
- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Incoming Type
  - Destination – Day / Night / Lunch / Break
  - [CPC Signal] OUT Detection
  - [CPC Signal] OUT Detection - Detection Time
  - [CPC Signal] IN Detection
  - [CPC Signal] IN Detection - Detection Time
- 5.9 DISA / TIE User Code
  - Code
  - COS
Features Guide References
1.3 System Features
   • Outgoing Message (OGM)
1.5 Attended Features
   • Direct Inward System Access (DISA)
1.11 Transferring Features
   • Intercept Routing

User Manual References
   • 4.4.6 Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback
4.3.25 Do Not Disturb (DND)

Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. Your extension will not receive intercom and outside calls.

Setting

Press FWD/DND. Press Do Not Disturb (F2). Confirmation tone and dial tone

<PT Display Example>

Do Not Disturb

The FWD/DND indicator light turns red.

Canceling

Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1). Confirmation tone and dial tone

<PT Display Example>

FWD/DND Cancel

The FWD/DND indicator light turns red.
Setting / Canceling

**Conditions**

- DND also works for an incoming call from a doorphone.
- **DND does not work for the following calls:**
  - Hold Recall
  - Timed Reminder Alarm Tone
  - Calls directed by Intercept Routing
- **Do Not Disturb Override**
  An extension in DND mode can be called by other extension users who are allowed to override DND in their Class of Service.

  - **PT**
    An extension user may have only one type of Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb feature in effect at any time. If one of Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb feature is assigned, another does not function but the assignment itself is preserved for future use. The extension user can choose either one by pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook. In this case, pressing the button changes the settings as follows:

    ```text
    ➔ DND ➔ FWD ➔ Off
    ```

    - The lighting patterns of the FWD/DND button are as follows:
      - Off: Both functions are canceled.
      - Red on: DND mode
      - Red flash: FWD mode
    - **PT**
      - **FWD/DND button**
Regarding the PT (7050/7055/7250) without the FWD/DND button, it can be assigned to a flexible (CO, DSS, PF) button by Station, User or System Programming.

- **PT**
  A PT user in DND mode can answer a call by pressing a flashing button which shows the arrival of the call.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call FWD - Do Not Disurb Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - DND Override
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature
  - FWD / DND lamp pattern
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
  - PF Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key
  - PF Key

**Features Guide References**
1.3 System Features
- Remote Station Lock Control
1.6 Originating Features
- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
1.8 Ringing Features
- Do Not Disturb (DND)
1.11 Transferring Features
- Call Forwarding

**User Manual References**
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.26 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
• 4.4.7 Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) Control
4.3.26 Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

You can override the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature set on the other extension, if permitted by System Programming beforehand.

---

**Conditions**

- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service (COS) programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

- If you hear a reorder tone after dialing "1," your extension is not permitted to execute "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature by System Programming.

- **What if a busy tone is heard after DND override?**
  The other extension in DND mode is busy.
  In this case, you may perform the following features.
  - Automatic Callback (Camp-on)
  - Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
  - Exclusive Busy Override – Extension
— Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
— Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - DND Override

**Features Guide References**
1.6 Originating Features
- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
1.8 Ringing Features
- Do Not Disturb (DND)

**User Manual References**
- 4.3.25 Do Not Disturb (DND)
4.3.27  Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

Calling an extension from a doorphone — operation for a visitor

**Doorphone**

Press the Doorphone button for one second.  
Wait for an answer and talk.

Answering a doorphone call

**PT and SLT**

*When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;*

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
Calling a doorphone

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. 

Dial 31. Enter a doorphone number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone Talk. 

<PT Display Example>

Doorphone x

doorphone number (1 through 8)

To unlock the door from an assigned extension

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. 

Dial 55. Enter a door opener number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The door is left unlocked for the pre-programmed amount of time (default: 5 s).

<PT Display Example>

Door 1 Open

door opener number
To unlock the door while talking to the visitor at the doorphone from any extension

### Conditions
- If you dial "5" again while the door is open, the door will stay open for another five seconds.
- **Doorphone Call Destination**
  It is necessary to program the extensions that can receive doorphone calls during day and night mode.
• **What if a doorphone call is not answered?**
  If not answered within 30 seconds, the call stops ringing and is canceled.

• **Unlocking the door opener**
  During a doorphone call, any extension user can unlock the door opener (user-supplied) from their extensions by dialing "5" to let the visitor in.

• You cannot hold and transfer the doorphone call.

• The door can be unlocked by the following:
  1) Extensions that are programmed to receive doorphone calls.
  2) Any extension that is engaged in a doorphone call.

• While talking to a doorphone, you can unlock the door using the One-Touch dialing button instead of dialing "5." In this case, "5" must be stored in the One-Touch dialing button by Station, User or System Programming.

• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can call a doorphone and open a door using the display operation.

**Installation Manual References**

• 2.7.3 DPH Card (KX-T96161)

**Programming Guide References**

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Doorphone Call
  – Door Open

• 2.5 System Timer
  – Door Opener Time

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – CO key
  – PF key

• 4.4 DSS Console
  – DSS key
  – PF key

• 4.5 Doorphone
  – Destination – Day / Night

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features

• Door Opener

1.12 Conversation Features

• Doorphone Call
User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
### 4.3.28 Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing CO calls from your extension.

#### Locking

**PT and SLT**

- **Lift the handset or press** SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- **Dial 762.**
- **Enter a 3-digit lock code (000 through 999) twice.**
- **Confirmation tone and dial tone**
- **Hang up or press** SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

```
Locked No.: xxx
```

#### Unlocking

**PT and SLT**

- **Lift the handset or press** SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- **Dial 762.**
- **Enter the same lock code you used to lock the extension.**
- **Confirmation tone and dial tone**
- **Hang up or press** SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

```
Unlocked
```

#### Conditions

- **How does this feature restrict the extension?**
  This feature restricts the extension from making an outside call only. Other operations are not affected.

- **Remote Station Lock**
  Remote Station Lock Control overrides Electronic Station Lockout. If the Manager or an Operator sets Remote Station Lock on an extension that has already been locked by the extension user, the extension user cannot unlock it.

- **PT**
  If someone tries to make an outgoing CO call from a locked extension, he hears a reorder tone and "Restricted" is shown on the display.
• **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Station Lock Set / Cancel

• 2.8 System Option
  – Special dial tone after setting feature

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – Station Lock Password

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
  • Remote Station Lock Control

1.6 Originating Features
  • Electronic Station Lockout

**User Manual References**

• 4.4.9 Remote Station Lock Control

• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu

• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.29 Emergency Call

Allows you to dial out a pre-assigned emergency number after seizing a CO line regardless of the restrictions imposed on your extension. Up to 10 emergency dial numbers can be stored in the system.

Dialing

**PT and SLT**

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 801 through 848).
- Dial tone
- Dial the emergency number.

• You may press a CO button instead.

Conditions

- The emergency number "911" is already stored at the factory. System Programming is required to store other emergency numbers.
- Making an emergency call is allowed even in the following cases;
  — in Account Code – Verified (All Calls, Toll Restriction Override) mode
  — in any toll restriction level
  — in Electronic Station Lockout / Remote Station Lock
- If your KX-TD500 System is connected to a host PBX as a behind PBX, you must dial the host PBX line access code after dialing the line access code and it must be included as the first digit of the emergency number.

Programming Guide References

- 5.4 Emergency Dial Code

Features Guide References

1.6 Originating Features

- Emergency Call

User Manual References

None
4.3.30 End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through)

DTMF signaling is required for access to special network services offered by some telephone companies. This system allows you to signal the other end using DTMF tones during an established call.

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (1)

**During a conversation:**

- **required code**
  
  Dial the required code.

- **DTMF signal is sent to the other end while dialing.**

End-to-End DTMF Signaling (2) (When "Automatic Hold" is enabled)

**During a conversation:**

- **(Tone Through)**
- **required code**

  Press **Tone Through** (flexible button).

  Dial the required code.

  - **DTMF signal is sent to the other end while dialing.**
Canceling End-to-End DTMF Signaling mode

**Conditions**
- If the dial type of the line is assigned to DTMF, Tone Through mode is established automatically after the dialing sequence is finished and the call is established.

- **PT**

  **Tone Through button**
  This button can be assigned to a flexible button (CO, DSS) by Station, User or System Programming.

- **PT**

  Tone Through button is effective during a call between two extensions, extension to outside or a conference call.

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Automatic Hold
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key

**Features Guide References**
1.3 System Features
- Dial Type Selection

1.12 Conversation Features
- End-to-End DTMF Signaling (Tone Through)
- Pulse to Tone Conversion
User Manual References

- 2.2.3  Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5  [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.31 Executive Busy Override

You can interrupt an existing call. This establishes a 3-party conference call.

This feature can be categorized as follows:

**Executive Busy Override – Barge-In (PT only)**
Allows the PT user to interrupt an existing outside call (either "between two outside parties" or "between an outside party and an inside party") by pressing the red lit S-CO or DN button.

**Executive Busy Override – Extension**
Allows the extension (PT, SLT) user to interrupt an existing intercom call (either "between two inside parties" or "between an inside party and an outside party") by dialing "2" after hearing a busy tone.

**To join an existing outside call (Barge-in)**

PT

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press the red lit CO or DN corresponding to the desired caller.
- Confirmation tone (optional)

A three-party conference is now established.

**To join an existing intercom call (Extension)**

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

- Press Over (S2).
- Confirmation tone (optional)

A three-party conference is now established.

PT and SLT

If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;

- Dial 2.
- Confirmation tone (optional)

A three-party conference is now established.
To terminate one party and talk to the other

**PT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(CO)</th>
<th>INTERCOM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press CO or INTERCOM of the party to remain connected.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone (optional)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To leave the conference

**PT**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>The other two parties continue their conversation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

**[General]**

- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

- **Executive Busy Override Deny**
  It is possible for extension users to prevent this feature from being executed by another extension user.

- This feature does not work if "Executive Busy Override Deny" or "Data Line Security" is set at either one of two extensions or both of them.

- **Confirmation tone**
  When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. This tone can be eliminated by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "8. Confirmation tone for Override, Barge-in, Conference and Privacy Release" in the Programming Guide>.

- **3-party call → 2-party call**
  During a 3-party conference call with an outside party and inside party, you can terminate either one of two parties and talk to the other.

**[Barge-in]**

- **PT**
  This feature is available between two extensions who share the same S-CO button.
• **PT(DN)**
  This feature is available when one extension has an SDN button associated with the PDN button of the other extensions.
• The pre-assigned extension users can interrupt an existing outside call even if access to that line is not allowed by System Programming.

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Data Line Security Set / Cancel
  - Executive Busy Override Deny Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Busy Override
  - Busy Override Deny
- 2.8 System Option
  - Confirmation tone for Override, Barge-in, Conference and Privacy Release

**Features Guide References**
1.6 Originating Features
- Executive Busy Override
1.9 Answering Features
- Executive Busy Override Deny
1.12 Conversation Features
- Conference, 3-Party
- Conference, 5-Party

**User Manual References**
- 4.3.20 Conference, 3-Party
- 4.3.23 Data Line Security
- 4.3.32 Executive Busy Override Deny
### 4.3.32 Executive Busy Override Deny

Allows you to prevent other extension users from interrupting your telephone conversation.

**PT and SLT**

- **To set:** Dial 7331.
- **To cancel:** Dial 7330.
- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

**Conditions**

- **Class of Service**
  "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option,"15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Executive Busy Override Deny Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Busy Override Deny
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature

**Features Guide References**

1.6 Originating Features
- Executive Busy Override
1.9 Answering Features
   • Executive Busy Override Deny

User Manual References
   • 4.3.31 Executive Busy Override
   • 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
   • 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.33 **External Feature Access**

Allows you to access special features (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call.

### 7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

*During a conversation with an outside party:*

- **Press EFA (S2).**
- **Enter the desired service code.**

### Using the FLASH button

**PT**

*During a conversation with an outside party:*

- **Press FLASH.**
- **Enter the desired service code.**
  - The current call is placed on hold.

### Using the feature number

**PT and SLT**

*During a conversation with an outside party:*

- **For PT: Press TRANSFER.**
- **For SLT: Flash the switchhook.**
- **Dial 6.**
- **Enter the desired service code.**
  - The current call is placed on hold.
Conditions

- **Flash Time**
  The flash time must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX or CO line.

- **[PT]**
  **FLASH Button Operation**
  Pressing the FLASH button on a PT results in either sending Flash signal or disconnecting
  the current call. This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option , "3. FLASH
  button operation while CO talking" and "4. FLASH button operation when "Don't release
  the trunk" is selected at #3." in the Programming Guide>.

- **[PT]**
  **Memory Dialing**
  During outside calls, a FLASH stored in System Speed Dialing, Station Speed Dialing or
  One-Touch Dialing works as External Feature Access, not as Flash (Disconnect Signal).

- **[SLT]**
  This feature does not function, if an SLT has a call on Consultation Hold.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - External Feature Access
- 2.8 System Option
  - FLASH button operation while CO talking
  - FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk " is selected at #3
- 3.2 Trunk Group
  - Flash Time
  - Max. Dial No. after EFA Signal

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
- Host PBX Access

1.12 Conversation Features
- External Feature Access
- Flash

User Manual References

- 4.3.17 Call Waiting from Central Office
- 4.3.35 Flash
4.3.34 External Modem Control

Allows you to control the external modem, connected to the RS-232C port 1 by sending a pre-assigned AT Command (for enabling Automatic Answer, etc.).

Activating an AT Command to the RS-232C port 1

**Conditions**

- An AT Command can only be programmed by Serial Interface/remote programming software.
- For more information about the AT Command, please refer to the modem instructions.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - MODEM Control
- 10.2 External Modem 1 / 2
  - Manual Initialization Command (1-5)
  - Automatic Initialization Command
- 10.3 External Modem 2 / 2
  - Connection Message (1-5)
  - Disconnection Message (1-5)
- 10.6 System Parameters
– [Serial Interface Port] PROG (Port 1)

Features Guide References
1.2 System Administration
• System Programming and Diagnosis with Personal Computer
1.3 System Features
• External Modem Control

User Manual References
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.35 Flash

You can disconnect the current call and make another call without hanging up.

**Conditions**

- **Flash or External Feature Access**
  Pressing the FLASH button on a PT results in either sending Flash signal (External Feature Access) or disconnecting the current call (Flash). This is determined by System Programming (<Section 2.8 System Option, "3. FLASH button operation while CO talking" and "4. FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk" is selected at #3" in the Programming Guide>.

- **Pressing the FLASH button re-starts the conversation duration, outputs an SMDR record and checks toll restriction level again.**

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.8 System Option
  - FLASH button operation while CO talking
  - FLASH button operation when "Don't release the trunk " is selected at #3
- 3.2 Trunk Group
  - Disconnecting Time

**Features Guide References**

1.12 Conversation Features
- External Feature Access
- Flash

**User Manual References**

- 4.3.33 External Feature Access
4.3.36 Full One-Touch Dialing

The hands-free speakerphone is automatically activated. You can enter a phone number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.

**Conditions**

- **PT** DSS buttons on a DSS Console can also activate this feature.
- **PT** This feature must be initially assigned by Station Programming.

**Programming Guide References**

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key
  - PF key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS key
  - PF key

**Features Guide References**

1.7 Dialing Features
- Full One-Touch Dialing
- One-Touch Dialing
- Redial
1.12 Conversation Features
- Hands-free Operation
1.16 Button Features
- Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS)
1.17 Display Features
• Call Directory

**User Manual References**

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 2.2.4 Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.50 One-Touch Dialing
- 4.3.64 Redial
4.3.37 Handset Microphone Mute

While on a handset call, you can turn off your PT’s handset microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room. When you activate Handset Microphone Mute, you can still listen to the other party’s voice but he cannot hear your voice.

Setting

**PT**

*While on a handset call;*

Auto Answer

Mute

Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE

- The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Canceling

**PT**

*When handset microphone mute is established;*

Auto Answer

Mute

Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE

- The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- **T7436**
  
  If you press AUTO/ANSWER/MUTE button during an OHCA call, Handset Microphone Mute mode will be turned on.

- **T7400**
  
  If you press AUTO/ANSWER/MUTE button in Hands-free mode, Microphone Mute mode will be turned on.

- **PT**
  
  This feature is available for KX-T7400 series PT (except KX-T7451) only.
Programming Guide References
  System Programming is not required.

Features Guide References
  1.15 Proprietary Telephone Features
    • Handset Microphone Mute
    • Microphone Mute

User Manual References
  • 4.3.45 Microphone Mute
4.3.38 Hands-free Answerback

You can answer an intercom call and talk to the caller without lifting the handset.

**Setting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>When the SP-PHONE and the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator are off:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO ANSWER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE.

- The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns on.

**Canceling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>When the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator is on:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO ANSWER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE.

- The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

**Conditions**

- **[PT]** Ring/Voice Intercom Alerting Mode Override
  This feature overrides the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature. A hands-free conversation mode is established as soon as a confirmation tone is sent.

- **[PT]**
  This feature does not work for the following calls:
  - CO calls
  - Doorphone calls
  - Calls to an Extension Group
  - Calls to a Phantom button
--- Calls from a VM (Voice Mail) extension (except a call from a PT)
--- Calls ringing on an SDN button

- **PT**
  This feature is not available if your PT has no AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

**Programming Guide References**

System Programming is not required.

**Features Guide References**

1.6 Originating Features
- Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice

1.9 Answering Features
- Hands-free Answerback

**User Manual References**

None
4.3.39 Hands-free Operation

You can make an intercom / CO call and talk to the caller without lifting the handset.

Setting

PT

Press SP-PHONE.

• The microphone and speaker are now activated and the hands-free operation is available.

Switching from the handset to hands-free mode

PT

Press SP-PHONE.  Hang up.

• Do not replace the handset without pressing the SP-PHONE button first, or the line will be disconnected.

Switching from hands-free to the handset mode

PT

Lift the handset.

Conditions

• PT
  The hands-free mode is canceled if you do not start dialing within 10 seconds.

• PT
  The KX-T7050 and the KX-T7250 have a MONITOR button instead of a SP-PHONE button. It can be used for hands-free dialing, etc., but not for a hands-free conversation.
• [PT]
  You can execute hands-free mode by pressing a CO or INTERCOM or DN button without going off-hook.

• [PT]
  When "Full One-Touch Dialing" is enabled, pressing a One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL or SAVE button provides the hands-free mode.

Helpful hints

• Use this unit in a quiet room for best performance.
• If the other party has difficulty hearing you, decrease the volume.
• If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.

Programming Guide References

  System Programming is not required.

Features Guide References

  1.6 Originating Features
    • Full One-Touch Dialing
  1.12 Conversation Features
    • Hands-free Operation

User Manual References

  • 4.3.36 Full One-Touch Dialing
4.3.40  Inter Office Calling

You can make a call to another extension user within the system or a tenant.

Using the handset

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset.  
Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits).  
Talk.  
Hang up.

Using the Speakerphone

**PT**

Press SP-PHONE or INTERCOM or DN.  
Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits).  
Talk.  
Press SP-PHONE.

Using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button

**PT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Press DSS (flexible button).  
Talk.  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Conditions

- **Extension Number Assignment**  
  Extension numbers (3 or 4 digits) are assigned to all extensions by System Programming.  
  <Section 2.3 Numbering Plan in the Programming Guide>.

- **Tenant Service**  
  If “Tenant Service” is employed, calling to other extensions in other tenants is enabled/disabled by System Programming.

- **Call Progress Tone**  
  After dialing an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:  
  **Ringback tone:** Indicates the destination extension is being called.  
  **Confirmation tone:** Indicates you can perform voice calling (e.g. Paging).  
  **Busy tone:** Indicates the destination extension is busy.
Do Not Disturb (DND) tone: Indicates the destination extension has set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

- **DSS Button**
  DSS buttons permit One-Touch access to an extension and provide Busy Lamp Field.

- **Extension Names**
  Extension Names can be given to all extensions by User or System Programming. An extension number and a name, if programmed, are shown on the display PT during an intercom call.

- **Call Directory - Extension Dialing**
  With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, or KX-T7235, you can make an extension call using the "Call Directory - Extension Dialing" display operation.

Programming Guide References

- **1.4 Extension Port Assignment**
  - Attribute
  - Tel. Type
  - DN
  - Group No.

- **2.2 Tenant**
  - Inter-tenant Calling (1 - 8)

- **2.3 Numbering Plan**
  - 1st Hundred Block Extension
  - 2nd Hundred Block Extension
  - 3rd Hundred Block Extension
  - 4th Hundred Block Extension
Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)

– 5th Hundred Block Extension
– 6th Hundred Block Extension
– 7th Hundred Block Extension
– 8th Hundred Block Extension
– 9th Hundred Block Extension
– 10th Hundred Block Extension
– 11th Hundred Block Extension - 16th Hundred Block Extension

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – Name
  – CO Key

• 4.4 DSS Console
  – DSS Key

**Features Guide References**

1.6 Originating Features
  • Inter Office Calling

1.16 Button Features
  • Button, Direct Station Selection (DSS)
  • Button, Line Access

1.17 Display Features
  • Busy Lamp Field

**User Manual References**

• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.4 [004] Extension Name Set
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory
• 4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory
4.3.41 Live Call Screening (LCS)*1

Allows a PT user to monitor his voice mailbox while incoming callers are leaving a message and, if desired, intercept the call.

Flowchart of the Live Call Screening (LCS) Feature

Preparation

- Activating the LCS mode (System Programming)
- Assigning the LCS button (Station/System Programming)
- Selecting the mode, Hands-free or Private (Station/System Programming)
- Setting the password (Feature Number/System Programming)
- Setting the LCS feature

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
When using the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button in the Private Mode:

**To set LCS on**
- Press LCS button.
- Enter the password.

**To cancel LCS**
Press LCS button.

---

**Hands-free Mode**

**Private Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Having a conversation with another party</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To monitor</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Automatic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hang up</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To cancel monitoring</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To intercept the call</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset, or press SP-PHONE, MONITOR or LCS button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>To monitor</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press SP-PHONE, MONITOR, ICM, LCS, PDN, or Answer button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>To stop the tone</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1: To hold the current call, press the HOLD button.

To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.
When using the handset in the Private Mode:

**To set LCS on**
- Press LCS button.
- Enter the password.

**To cancel LCS**
- Press LCS button.

**Hands-free Mode**

**Private Mode**

**Having a conversation with another party**

**To monitor**
- (Automatic)
- Lift the handset.
- Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button.

**Hands-free Mode**

**Private Mode**

**To monitor**
- (Alert Tone)
- Lift the handset.
- Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button.

**To stop the tone**
- Press LCS button.

**To cancel monitoring**
- Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button.

**To intercept the call**
- Lift the handset, or press SP-PHONE, MONITOR, or LCS button.
- Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button, or hang up.

**To cancel monitoring**
- Press FLASH or LCS Cancel button.

**To intercept the call**
- Press LCS button.

*1: To hold the current call, press the HOLD button.
To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.

**Setting the password**

**PT**

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial 799.
- Enter the 3-digit password (000 through 999) twice.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

**<PT Display Example>**

Password : XXX

**Note**

- In order to change the password, cancel the current password and then set a new password.
Canceling the password

**PT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Dial 799. Enter the same password you used to set. Confirmation tone and dial tone. Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

Password Cancel

Setting Live Call Screening

**PT**

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

Press LCS (flexible button). Enter the password.

<PT Display Example>

LCS

The LCS indicator light turns on.

Canceling Live Call Screening

**PT**

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

Press LCS (flexible button).

• The LCS indicator light turns off.
In the Hands-free mode;
When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, the message recording is monitored automatically through your extension speaker. While monitoring in the Hands-free mode, the LCS indicator light flashes green slowly.

Having a conversation with a party

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
Press LCS (flexible button).

• The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.
• In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator turns on. Pressing the Two-Way Record button cancel the recording and the light turns off.

Stopping the monitoring

PT

Press FLASH or LCS Cancel (flexible button).

• The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.

In the Private mode;
When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, an alert tone is sent. The LCS indicator light flashes green rapidly when a caller is connected to your voice mailbox. (When using a Single Line Telephone, which is connected with a Proprietary Telephone in parallel, you hear ringing.)
Stopping the alert tone

**PT**

When the extension user is having a conversation, a call waiting tone is sent. The LCS indicator light flashes green rapidly.

- Press **FLASH**
- Press **LCS Cancel (flexible button)**

- The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green rapidly
- The alert tone stops.

Monitoring the recording message

**PT**

- Lift the handset or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**
- Press the flashing **LCS (flexible button)**
- Press **INTERCOM**
- Press **PDN**
- Press **ANSWER**

- The LCS indicator light flashes green slowly
- To stop monitoring, **Hang up**.
  - The **FLASH** button or the **LCS Cancel** button can also be used to stop monitoring.
  - The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.

Having a conversation with a party

**PT**

- Lift the handset or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**
- Press the flashing **LCS (flexible button)**

- The LCS indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly
- In Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator lights.

**During a conversation with another party;**

When the extension user is having a conversation, a call waiting tone is sent. The LCS indicator light flashes green rapidly.
- If you want to terminate the current call

**Monitoring**

### PT

- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press INTERCOM or LCS (flexible button).
- Press PDN.
- Press ANSWER.

- An alarm tone is sent.
- Monitoring Starts.

**Having a conversation with a party**

### PT

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press the flashing LCS (flexible button).

- If you want to hold the current call

**Monitoring**

### PT

- Hold
- Press HOLD
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press INTERCOM or LCS (flexible button).
- Press PDN.
- Press ANSWER.

- An alarm tone is sent.
- Monitoring Starts.
Having a conversation with the party

### Conditions

- **PT**
  - The LCS indicator shows the feature status as follows.
    - Red (steady) : The Live Call Screening mode is on.
    - Off : The Live Call Screening mode is off.
    - Flashing green slowly : Live Call Screening is acting.\(^1\)
    - Flashing green rapidly : Alarm tone is ringing in the Private mode.\(^2\)

- **PT**
  - The Two-Way Record indicator shows the feature status as follows.
    - On : Recording the conversation
    - Off : Not recording

- **PT**
  - During Keep Recording mode, if you want to stop recording the conversation, press the Two-Way Recording button.

- **PT**
  - **Call Waiting**
    - If the extension user is busy on a call when a caller begins to leave a message, a call waiting tone is sent (if programmed beforehand). The extension user can put the current call on hold before accessing LCS.

- **PT**
  - **LCS button/LCS Cancel button**
    - A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as an LCS/LCS Cancel button.

- **PT**
  - **LCS Password Clear**
    - To prevent unauthorized monitoring, a 3-digit password must be set by the extension user. If the user forgets their password, it can be cleared by the Manager extension or an Operator.

### Notes

\(^1\) The LCS button which is assigned on a DSS Console (except KX-T7440 and KX-7441) will flash in red. The LCS button which is assigned on the KX-T7440 or KX-T7441 will flash in red. The DSS button indicator lights in red steady while Live Call Screening is active.

\(^2\) The LCS button which is assigned on a DSS Console (except KX-T7440 and KX-7441) will flash in red. The LCS button which is assigned on the KX-T7440 or KX-T7441 will flash in red. The DSS button indicator lights in red steady while Live Call Screening is active.
• **PT**
  **Recording Mode**
  Each extension can be programmed to either stop or continue recording the conversation after intercepting the recording in order to talk with the caller.

• **SLT**
  **LCS by an SLT (only in Private Mode)**
  An SLT which is connected with a PT in parallel, can also be used to monitor a message being recorded. Be sure that Live Call Screening on the connected PT has been activated.
  • With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

### Programming Guide References
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Live Call Screening
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - [LCS Setting] Status
  - [LCS Setting] Operation Mode
  - [LCS Setting] Recording Mode
  - [LCS Setting] LCS Password
  - CO key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key

### Features Guide References
- 1.3 System Features
  - Integration, DPT
- 1.9 Answering Features
  - Live Call Screening (LCS)

### User Manual References
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 2.2.8 Live Call Screening (LCS) Mode Set
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.4.4 Live Call Screening (LCS) Password Control
4.3.42 Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they both are disconnected from the speech path automatically. A reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.
4.3.43 Log-In / Log-Out

Allows members (extension users) of an **Extension Group** (except Group Type:None) and **Phantom Extensions** to join (log-in) or leave (log-out) the group. They can leave the group temporarily when they are away from their desks, to prevent calls being sent to their extension. They can return to the group when they are ready to answer a call.

The lighting patterns of the Log-In / Log-Out button and status are as follows:

- **Off**: Log-In mode (no calls)
- **Red On**: Log-Out mode
- **Red Slow Flash**: Log-In mode (Calls are waiting in the UCD queue.)

### Log-In / Log-Out (Using the Log-In / Log-Out button)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
<th>Press Log-In/Log-Out (flexible button).</th>
<th>Confirmation tone and dial tone</th>
<th>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- The Log-In/Log-Out indicator light turns off in Log-In mode or turns steady red in Log-Out mode.
Log-In / Log-Out (Using the feature number)

**Conditions**

- By default, all extensions in the group are in "Log-In" mode.
- When extensions are logged out, calls directed to the above mentioned group do not come in on their extensions. However, calls directed to their individual extension (extension call, DIL 1:1, DIL 1:N, etc.) still ring at their extension.
- The extension user cannot leave the group (Log-Out), if at least one call is coming in on the group.
- **PT Log-In/Log-Out button**
  - The Log-In / Log-Out button can be assigned to a flexible CO button.
  - With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using a display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Login / Logout
- 3.3 Extension Group
  - [UCD Setting] LOGIN Monitor
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
  • Extension Group
  • Phantom Extension

1.8 Ringing Features
  • Log-In / Log-Out

User Manual References

• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.3.77 UCD Login Monitor
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.44  **Message Waiting**

Allows you to leave a message waiting notification for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives visual indication that a message waiting notification has been received.

This feature is useful when the called extension is busy or does not answer the call. Any SLT user can set message waiting notification to other extensions (PT with MESSAGE button or SLT with Message lamp).

### Setting

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dial</strong></td>
<td>701.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>extension no.</strong></td>
<td>701.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dial 701.

Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits) where a message notification will be left.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

---

**PT**

*If the called extension is busy or does not answer:*

- Press **MESSAGE**.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

### Canceling

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dial</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>extension no.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dial 700.

Dial the extension number (3 or 4 digits) where you left a message notification.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
Checking and Selecting a message waiting notification by the receiver

**Display PT**

*If there is any message waiting notification, the message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) light will be on. When the telephone is idle and on-hook;*

![MESSAGE indicator]

Press MESSAGE repeatedly until the desired message appears.

- The message notifications you received are shown on the display in the order they were received.

**<PT Display Example>**

When Tony at extension 1123 left a message waiting notification:

```
1123: Tony
```

**Calling back the message waiting notification sender**

**PT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial tone 4*

Press MESSAGE.

Talk.

- If there are more than one message waiting notification left on your extension, you can choose the desired message sender (display PT only).

**SLT with Message Lamp**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial tone 4*

Dial 702.

Talk.

- The message waiting notification is cleared after the conversation.

* One of the dial tones. Please refer to Section "6.1.3 Tone List."
Clearing all message waiting notifications left on your extension

**PT and SLT with Message Lamp**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial tone 4*  
Dial 700.  
Dial your extension number.  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  

* All message waiting notifications are cleared.

* One of the dial tones. Please refer to Section "6.1.3 Tone List."

**Conditions**

- The system supports a maximum of 448 simultaneous message waiting notifications. If you try to set the 449th message, you will hear a reorder tone.
- **Callback Order**
  If multiple message waiting notifications are left at your extension, callback is executed in the order received.
  - If you select a specific message to call back, callback is executed in the order received, starting with the one selected.
- **Hardware Requirements**
  To utilize the SLTs with Message Lamp, SLC-M card (KX-T96175) or an ESLC card (KX-TD50175) is required.
- **Turning off the light**
  Either the message sender or the receiver can turn off the light.
- **PT**
  **MESSAGE button**
  If a MESSAGE button is not provided on a PT, a flexible CO/DSS button can be assigned as the MESSAGE button by Station, User or System Programming.
- **PT**
  **VPS Integration**
  If VPS Integration is employed, a VM extension informs an extension that a message is left in his mailbox by turning on the MESSAGE lamp.
  The extension user can listen to the message in the mailbox simply by pressing the red lit MESSAGE lamp.
- **Call Forwarding**
  A message waiting notification is left on the Call Forwarding setting extension regardless of a type of Call Forwarding feature.
- **Station Hunting**
  A message waiting notification to an extension in the station hunting group is treated in the same manner as the ordinary call.
• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Message Waiting Set / Cancel / Call Back
• 2.8 System Option
  – Message Waiting lamp pattern
• 4.3 Extension Line
  – Message Lamp
  – CO Key
• 4.4 DSS Console
  – DSS Key
• 5.10 VPS Integration
  – Turn off control of Message Waiting lamp

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
  • Integration, Voice Mail (VM) Service
1.17 Display Features
  • Message Waiting

**User Manual References**

• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.3.80 VPS Integration
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.45 Microphone Mute

During a conversation in the hands-free mode, you can turn off your PT's microphone so that you can consult privately with others in the room. When you activate Microphone Mute, you can still listen to your caller’s voice but your caller cannot hear your voice.

Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>During a conversation in the hands-free mode;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO ANSWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Canceling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When microphone mute is established;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO ANSWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

- This feature is only available during a hands-free conversation.
- You can hear the other party's voice while your PT is in Microphone Mute mode.
- This feature is available for the PT with AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button only.

Programming Guide References

System Programming is not required.
Features Guide References
1.15 Proprietary Telephone Features
- Handset Microphone Mute
- Microphone Mute

User Manual References
- 4.3.37 Handset Microphone Mute
4.3.46 Night Service On/Off

Allows you to switch the Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode.
The KX-TD500 System supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The Day mode includes the Lunch and Break mode. Only a DIL destination can perform in Lunch / Break mode. And, any other feature can perform in Day mode. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be programmed differently in Day and Night modes. For example, Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorized toll calls at night.

Switching Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode (Display operation)

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press Features.

Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.

Press Night Mode.

For Auto Mode
For Day Mode
For Night Mode
For Lunch Mode
For Break Mode

For Auto : Dial 0.
For Day : Dial 1.
For Night : Dial 2.
For Lunch : Dial 3.
For Break : Dial 4.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

The display shows the current mode for five seconds.

<PT Display Example>

Auto Mode or Day Mode or Night Mode or Lunch Mode or Break Mode
Switching Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode (Display operation)

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE. Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until "Night Mode" is displayed. Press SELECT.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

For Auto Mode
For Day Mode
For Lunch Mode
For Break Mode
For Auto: Dial 0.
For Day: Dial 1.
For Night: Dial 2.
For Lunch: Dial 3.
For Break: Dial 4.

• The display shows the current mode for five seconds.

<PT Display Example>

Auto Mode or Day Mode or Night Mode or Lunch Mode or Break Mode
Switching Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode (Display operation)

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press SHIFT until “FEAT” is displayed.

Press FEAT.

Rotate Jog Dial until “Night Mode” is at the arrow.

Press SEL.

- The display shows the current mode for five seconds.

<PT Display Example>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auto Mode</th>
<th>Day Mode</th>
<th>Night Mode</th>
<th>Lunch Mode</th>
<th>Break Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Auto : Dial 0.
For Day : Dial 1.
For Night : Dial 2.
For Lunch : Dial 3.
For Break : Dial 4.
Switching Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode (DAY/NIGHT button operation)

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE /MONITOR. Press DAY/NIGHT (flexible button).

For Auto Mode
0

For Day Mode
1

For Night Mode
2

For Lunch Mode
3

For Break Mode
4

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE /MONITOR.

The status of DAY/NIGHT indicator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Off</th>
<th>On (Red)</th>
<th>On (Green)</th>
<th>Slow Flash (Green)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunch mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<PT Display Example>

Auto Mode or Day Mode or Night Mode or Lunch Mode or Break Mode
Switching Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode (Feature number operation)

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 78.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

```
[ 7  8 ]
```

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For Auto Mode</td>
<td>For Day Mode</td>
<td>For Night Mode</td>
<td>For Lunch Mode</td>
<td>For Break Mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Auto : Dial 0.
For Day : Dial 1.
For Night : Dial 2.
For Lunch : Dial 3.
For Break : Dial 4.

* The display shows the current mode for five seconds.

**<PT Display Example>**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Auto Mode</th>
<th>Day Mode</th>
<th>Night Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or Lunch Mode</td>
<td>or Break Mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confirming the current mode

**Display PT**

*When the telephone is idle;*

```
#`
```

Press #.

* The display shows the current mode for three seconds.

**<PT Display Example>**

In the automatic case;

| Day Auto | Night Auto | Lunch Auto | Break Auto |

In the manual case;

| Day mode | Night Mode | Lunch Mode | Break Mode |
Conditions

- **Class of Service (COS) Programming**
  COS programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.
- By System Programming, you can select either automatic Day/Night mode switching or manual Day/Night mode switching.
- In the automatic case, the default start/end time for each mode is as follows:
  - Day mode – 9:00 a.m.
  - Lunch_Start mode – 12:00 p.m., Lunch_End mode – 1:00 p.m.
  - Break_Start mode – 3:00 p.m., Break_End mode – 3:30 p.m.
  - Night mode – 5:00 p.m.
- Any extension user (with display PT) can confirm the current mode, Day or Night.
- The Manager and the Operator can also switch the Day / Night / Lunch / Break mode.
- You cannot switch the selection mode from Night to Lunch or Break.

Programming Guide References

- 2.2 Tenant
  - DAY / NIGHT Switching Mode
  - Alert Extension – Day / Night
  - Day (SUN – SAT)
  - Night (SUN – SAT)
  - Lunch_Start (SUN – SAT)
  - Lunch_End (SUN – SAT)
  - Break_Start (SUN – SAT)
  - Break_End (SUN – SAT)
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Night Mode Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Switching Day / Night Mode
  - TRS Level – Day / Night
  - Trunk Group Setting – Day / Night
- 3.2 Trunk Group
  - Intercept Destination – Day / Night
- 3.3 Extension Group
  - [Overflow Setting] Destination – Day / Night
- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Destination – Day / Night / Lunch / Break
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
- 4.5 Doorphone
  - Destination – Day / Night
• 9.2 DID Dial Registration
  – Destination – Day/Night

Features Guide References
1.3 System Features
• Night Service

User Manual References
• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.47 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal a busy extension on a handset call that your call is waiting. Your voice is heard through the built-in speaker of the called party's PT (KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436). The called extension user can select to talk to you or their initial caller.

Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7130 / 7235 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.  
Dial 7312.  
Confirmation tone and dial tone  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
C.Waiting OHCA

Canceling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7130 / 7235 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.  
Dial 7310.  
Confirmation tone and dial tone  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>
C.Waiting Off
Executing

**7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436**

*If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call:*

- Press BSS (S1).
- Confirmation tone
- Wait for an answer and talk.

---

**PT and SLT**

*If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call:*

- **1**
- Confirmation tone
- Wait for an answer and talk.

---

**To talk to the third party**

**7130 / 7235 / 7436**

*If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller’s voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.*

- Speak with the third party through microphone.

- The caller’s number and name are shown on the display for five seconds in 10 seconds intervals.

<PT Display Example>

```
123: Tony
```

- Caller’s extension number
- You can talk to two parties individually.
To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in hands-free mode

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

Hang up.

Speak with the third party through microphone.

- The current call is disconnected.
- The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
- You can talk in hands-free mode.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in handset mode

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

Press INTERCOM.

Talk.

- The current call is disconnected.
- The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
- You can talk in handset mode.
To talk to the third party after placing the current call on hold

### 7130 / 7235 / 7436

If OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call using the handset, you hear a confirmation tone and then the caller's voice through the built-in speaker of your PT.

If you press the HOLD button, the current call is placed on hold. The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

#### Conditions

- **BSS / OHCA / Whisper OHCA**
  
  If an extension user dials "1" while hearing a busy tone, BSS or OHCA or Whisper OHCA will be activated at the called extension. This is determined by the following conditions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calling extension</th>
<th>Called extension</th>
<th>Call Waiting setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COS-OHCA assignment</td>
<td></td>
<td>Call Waiting setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>BSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>BSS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^1\) OHCA (Off-Hook Call Announcement) is activated when the called extension is KX-T7130, KX-T7235 or KX-T7436.

\(^2\) Whisper OHCA is activated when both calling and called extensions are using one of the KX-T7400 series PTs.

- If "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you hear DND tone. In this case, to execute OHCA, you must first activate "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

- **Call Waiting**
  
  OHCA is only effective when the called extension has set "Call Waiting" feature. If not, you will hear a reorder tone after dialing 1.

- **PT(ICM)**
  
  This feature works when the called extension is having a conversation or a conference with extension(s) or CO line(s) using the handset.

- **PT(DN)**
  
  BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function, if the other extension is a DN type PT.
Installation Manual References
- 2.3.3 DOHCA Card
- 2.7.2 OHCA Card (KX-T96136)

Programming Guide References
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call Waiting Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Features Guide References
1.6 Originating Features
- Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
- Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper
1.9 Answering Features
- Call Waiting

User Manual References
- 4.3.16 Call Waiting
4.3.48 Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) —Whisper

This is a version of the OHCA feature. The difference is, OHCA provides two-way communication between two extensions but this feature provides one-way communication. When this feature is activated, the called party can hear caller's voice through the handset but the caller cannot hear the called party's voice.

By default, this feature is available only when both calling and called extensions are using KX-T7400 series PTs.

**Setting**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7420 / 7425 / 7433 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<PT Display Example>

C.Waiting W-OHCA

**Canceling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7420 / 7425 / 7433 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<PT Display Example>

C.Waiting Off
Executing

**7433 / 7436**

*If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;*

1. Press **BSS (S1)**.
2. Confirmation tone
3. Wait for an answer and talk.

**7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436**

*If you hear a busy tone after making an intercom call;*

1. Dial **1**
2. Confirmation tone
3. Wait for an answer and talk.

Receiving a voice announcement

**7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436**

*If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).*

<PT Display Example>

The caller's extension number and name are shown on the display for five seconds in 10 seconds intervals.

123:Tony

---

Caller's extension number
To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in hands-free mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Hang up.
- Speak with the third party through microphone.

- The current call is disconnected.
- The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
- You can talk in hands-free mode.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call in handset mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7420 / 7425 / 7431 / 7433 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Press INTERCOM. Press FLASH. Talk.

- The current call is disconnected.
- The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
- You can talk in handset mode.
To talk to the third party after placing the current call on hold

If Whisper OHCA is activated by the other party when you are engaged in a call, you hear a confirmation tone. Then you will be engaged in both calls with the current caller (two-way) and the third party (one-way).

Press HOLD.  

Talk.

- The current call is placed on hold.
- The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

- This feature can be enabled to any PTs (other than KX-T7400 series PT) by System Programming.
- Whisper OHCA is activated when both calling and called extensions are using the KX-T7400 series PTs by default. If either one of them is a non-KX-T7400 series PT, OHCA (when the called extension is an OHCA-capable PT) or BSS is activated. However, Whisper OHCA between two non-KX-T7400 series PTs can be enabled by System Programming < Section 2.8 System Option , "32. Whisper OHCA to extensions other than T74XX>.

- 

PT(DN)

BSS, OHCA and Whisper OHCA do not function, if the other extension is a DN type PT.

Other conditions are the same as that of "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)."

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call Waiting Set / Cancel
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
- 2.8 System Option
  - Whisper OHCA to extensions other than T74XX

Features Guide References

1.6 Originating Features
- Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
• Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
• Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA), Whisper

1.9 Answering Features
• Call Waiting

User Manual References
• 4.3.16 Call Waiting
4.3.49  Off-Hook Monitor

While you are on a handset call, your call can be monitored by the other people in the room through SP-PHONE.

**Setting**

**DPT**

While on a handset call:

- Press **SP-PHONE**.

- The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
- Your handset call is heard through the SP-PHONE.

**Switching from off-hook monitor to handset call**

**DPT**

While in the off-hook monitor mode:

- Press **SP-PHONE**.

- The SP-PHONE indicator light turns off.
- Off-hook monitor mode is canceled and handset call mode is established.

**Switching from off-hook monitor to hands-free mode**

**DPT**

While in the off-hook monitor mode:

- Hang up.

- Off-hook monitor mode is canceled and hands-free mode is established.
Conditions

- This feature is available for the following PT extensions only: KX-7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436
- If the SP-PHONE button is pressed during a handset call, either Off-Hook Monitor or SP-PHONE mode (hands-free mode) will be established. This is determined by System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, “20. Off-hook Monitor” in the Programming Guide>.
- Making an OHCA call is not available if the other extension is in Off-Hook Monitor mode.

Programming Guide References

- 2.8 System Option
  - Off-hook Monitor

Features Guide References

1.12 Conversation Features

- Hands-free Operation
- Off-Hook Monitor

User Manual References

- 4.3.39 Hands-free Operation
4.3.50 One-Touch Dialing

Allows you to make a call (intercom or outside) or access a system feature with the touch of a button. This is done by storing an extension number, telephone number or feature number (up to 24 digits) in a One-Touch Dialing button.

Dialing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Press CO, if required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Press One-Touch Dialing (Flexible button).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

- **PT**
  One-Touch Dialing button can be programmed by Station, User or System Programming.

- **PT**
  If you store the telephone number of an outside party, a CO line access code (9, 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.

- **PT**
  You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line directly before pressing the One-Touch Dialing button.

- **PT**
  **Combination dialing**
  Speed Dialing, One-Touch Dialing, manual dialing, Last Number Redial and Saved Number Redial can be used in a combination.

- **PT**
  **Storing more than 25 digits**
  It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, a CO line access code (9, 801 through 848) should be stored in the first button.

- **PT**
  **Full One-Touch Dialing**
  If "Full One-Touch Dialing" is enabled, press the One-Touch Dialing button directly without going off-hook.
  Any feature number can be stored in a One-Touch Dialing button. However, the feature numbers for "Speed Dialing – Station" and "Speed Dialing – Station Programming" do not function.
Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
  - PF Key

- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key
  - PF Key

Features Guide References

1.7 Dialing Features

- Full One-Touch Dialing
- One-Touch Dialing

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 2.2.4 Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 5.2.11 One-Touch Dialing Button (Assignment)
- 5.2.12 One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features
- 5.2.21 One-Touch Dialing
- 5.2.22 One-Touch Access for System Features
4.3.51 Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system.

**Conditions**
- If no operator is assigned, this feature is not available and you will hear a reorder tone after dialing the feature number.

**Programming Guide References**
- 1.4 Extension Port Assignment
  - Group No.
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Operator Call
- 3.3 Extension Group
  - FDN
  - Group Type
  - Tenant No.
  - [Overflow Setting] Destination – Day / Night
  - [Overflow Setting] Timer
  - [Operator Setting] Ringing Type
  - [Operator Setting] Call Priority
- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Trunk Line – Destination – Day / Night / Lunch / Break

**Features Guide References**
1.3 System Features
- Operator Group
- Manager Extension
1.6 Originating Features
• Operator Call

User Manual References

None
4.3.52 Outward Dialing, Trunk Access

There are the following your ways to select an idle CO line for making a call.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>How to access</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>Selects an idle CO line automatically from the trunk groups assigned to the extension.</td>
<td>Dial the feature number for &quot;Local CO Line Access / ARS (9). Or press a Loop-CO (LCO) Button. &lt;PT only&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>Selects an idle CO line by pressing an idle CO button directory.</td>
<td>Press an idle CO (S-CO, G-CO, L-CO) Button. &lt;PT only&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Trunk</td>
<td>Selects the desired CO line without dialing the line access number.</td>
<td>Press a Single-CO (S-CO) button. &lt;PT only&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk Group</td>
<td>Select an idle CO line from the desired trunk group assigned to the extension.</td>
<td>Dial the trunk group access number and a trunk group number. Or press a Group-CO (G-CO) button. &lt;PT only&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trunk Access – Idle

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press CO assigned as Loop-CO. For SLT, PT: Dial 9.

Dial tone

Dial the phone number.

Talk.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.
- You may press a Loop-CO button directly without first going off-hook.
- The display shows the phone number.
**Trunk Access – Direct**

**PT**

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press CO.
- Dial tone
- Dial the phone number.
- Talk.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The CO indicator light turns green.
- You may press a CO button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) button directly without first going off-hook.
- The display shows the phone number.

---

**Trunk Access – Individual Trunk**

**PT**

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press CO assigned as Single-CO.
- Dial tone
- Dial the phone number.
- Talk.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The CO indicator light turns green.
- You may press an S-CO button directory without first going off-hook.
- The display shows the phone number.
Trunk Access – Trunk Group

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

For PT: Press CO assigned as Group-CO.

For SLT, PT: Dial 8 and the trunk group number (01 through 48).

Dial tone

— is shown on the display, if available. (xxxxx: trunk port physical number)

Busy tone

CO in use

- The selected CO indicator light turns green.
- You may press a G-CO button directory without first going off-hook.

Conditions

[General]

- **Class of Service (COS) programming**
  COS programming determines the trunk group available for each extension user <Section 2.4 Class of Service (COS), "Trunk Group Setting" in the Programming Guide>.

- **PT**
  All PTs in the system have one L-CO button by default.

- **Flexible CO Button Assignment**
  A flexible CO button can be assigned as an S-CO, G-CO or L-CO button by Station, User or System Programming as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Button Type</th>
<th>Assignable parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single-CO (S-CO)</td>
<td>A specific outside line is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group-CO (G-CO)</td>
<td>A trunk group is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-CO (L-CO)</td>
<td>All outside lines are assigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- After dialing the feature number or pressing the CO button, you will hear one of the following tones:
  **Dial tone**: Indicates an idle CO line is seized.

  —is shown on the display, if available. (xxxxx: trunk port physical number)

  **Busy tone**: Indicates the selected CO line is busy.
—is shown on the display, if available.

**Reorder tone**

1) Indicates the CO line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

![CO Not Assigned]

—is shown on the display, if available.

2) Indicates access to CO lines is denied.

![Restricted]

—is shown on the display, if available.

- Restricted may show on the display for the following reasons.

  —The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator / manager (Remote Station Lock Control).

  —The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override" (Account Code Entry).

  —The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

- The same CO line can be assigned to an S-CO button and a G-CO button.

- The same trunk group can be assigned to more than one G-CO button.

- Each PT can have more than one L-CO button.

**Ringing Tone Selection**

The Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT) user can choose a desired ringing frequency for each S-CO, G-CO or S-CO button <Section "2.2.13 Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" in the User Manual>.

**Idle Line Preference – Outgoing (PT only)**

If a CO button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) is selected in "Idle Line Preference – Outgoing" setting by Station or System Programming, the PT user can get an idle CO line simply by going off-hook.

**Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)**

If the CO line which you try to access is busy, the system will inform you when the CO line becomes free.

**Hands-free operation**

When you press a CO button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) button directory, the hands-free operation mode is established and can perform on-hook dialing.

**[Idle]**

- **Automatic Route Selection (ARS)**

  "Trunk Access, Idle" functions when Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is not activated. If ARS is activated by System Programming <Section 2.2 Tenant, "Automatic Route Selection" in the Programming Guide>, the least expensive route for the destination is selected automatically.

- **Local Hunt Sequence**

  An idle CO line is selected from the Trunk Group assigned to the extension. If multiple Trunk Groups are available, the Trunk Group hunting sequence is determined by System Programming <Section 2.6 Local Hunt Sequence in the Programming Guide>.
• For ICM type PT only
  Dialing the CO line access code (9) selects a CO button on a PT according to the priority as follows:
  S-CO > G-CO > L-CO on a hunted Trunk Group

  [Direct]
  • By pressing an idle CO button, the hands-free operation mode is established and you can perform On-Hook Dialing. There is no need to press the SP-PHONE button, MONITOR button or lift the handset.

  [Individual Trunk]
  • ARS Override
    If Automatic Route Selection (ARS) is activated, it is overridden by an outgoing call made by pressing the S-CO button.

  [Trunk Group]
  • Line Hunting Order
    An idle CO line in a Trunk Group is selected in one of the following three line hunting orders: Normal, Reverse (default), Sequential.
    This is determined by System Programming <Section 3.2 Trunk Group, "Line Hunting Order" in the Programming Guide>.

Programming Guide References
• 2.2 Tenant
  – Automatic Route Selection
• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Local CO Line Access / ARS
  – Trunk Group Access
• 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  – Trunk Group Setting
• 2.6 Local Hunt Sequence
• 3.2 Trunk Group
  – Line Hunting Order
• 4.3 Extension Line
  – CO Key
  – [Preferred Line] Outgoing

Features Guide References
  1.3 System Features
• Account Code Entry
• Remote Station Lock Control
• Trunk Group

1.6 Originating Features
• Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
• Automatic Route Selection (ARS)
• Electronic Station Lockout
• Line Preference — Outgoing (Idle Line / No Line / Prime Line)
• Toll Restriction
• Trunk Access
• Trunk Connection Assignment – Outgoing

1.16 Button Features
• Button, Line Access

User Manual References
• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 2.2.12 Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.53 Paging

Allows you to make a voice announcement to a lot of people in the office simultaneously. Your message is announced through built-in speakers of Proprietary Telephones (PTs) and/or external speakers (External Pagers). The paged person can answer your paging announcement from any telephone in the office (Paging Answer). Making and answering a paging announcement is possible either from a PT or SLT. You can also make a paging announcement while putting a call on consultation hold in order to transfer it (Paging and Transfer). There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paging — All</td>
<td>Paging through both built-in speakers of PTs and external pagers simultaneously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — External</td>
<td>Paging through all external pagers simultaneously.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paging through a specific external pager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — Group</td>
<td>Paging to all paging groups through built-in speakers of PTs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Paging to a particular paging group through built-in speakers of PTs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Allows the PT user to deny receiving a paging announcement through built-in speaker of his own PT (Paging Deny).

Paging – All: To access all external pagers and paging groups

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial 32.*
- Confirmation tone (Optional)
- Announce.
- Wait for an answer.
- Talk.

<PT Display Example>

All Call Page

- You may dial "33 *" instead.
### Paging – External: To access all external pagers

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial 320.  
Confirmation tone (optional)  
Announce.  
Wait for an answer.  
Talk.

*<PT Display Example>*

Extrnl Page All

### Paging – External: To access a particular pager

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial 32.  
Dial external pager number (1 or 2).  
Confirmation tone (optional)  
Announce.  
Wait for an answer.  
Talk.

*<PT Display Example>*

Extrnl Page X

### Paging – Group: To access all paging groups (01-16) simultaneously

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial 33#.  
Confirmation tone (optional)  
Announce.  
Wait for an answer.  
Talk.

*<PT Display Example>*

Group Page All
Paging – Group: To access a particular paging group

**Conditions**

**[General]**

- A confirmation tone is sent to extensions, when the paging announcement is made. Eliminating the tone is programmable <Section 2.2 Tenant, "Confirmation Tone for Station or External Paging" in the Programming Guide>.
- A confirmation tone is sent to extensions, when the paging announcement is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable <Section 2.8 System Option, "9. Confirmation Tone for Call Pickup, Paging – Answer, TAFAS – Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve" in the Programming Guide>.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute "Paging" feature using the display operation.

**[All], [External]**

- An external pager (user-supplied) must be connected to the System beforehand. Up to two external pagers can be connected to the KX-TD500 System.
- **External Paging Tone**
  External paging tone is emitted from external pagers, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable <Section 2.2 Tenant, "External Paging Tone" in the Programming Guide>.
- **External Paging Priority**
  External pagers can be used for TAFAS, Paging – External or Background Music (BGM) – External in this order. For example, if Paging – External is overridden by TAFAS, a reorder tone is returned to the performer of Paging – External. If Background Music (BGM) – External is overridden by another higher priority, it is interrupted and starts again when the higher priority is finished.
- If you hear a busy tone after dialing an external pager access number, the external pager(s) you specified is(are) busy.

---

Station Features and Operation (PT/SLT)

320 User Manual
[All], [Group]

- A maximum of 16 station paging groups, each consisting of one or more extension groups, can be created in the System <Section 3.4 Paging Group in the Programming Guide>.
- A single Extension Group cannot belong to two or more different Paging Groups at a time.
- To page extensions, paged extensions must belong to some extension group(s), and this/these extension group(s) must belong to some paging group(s).
- "Paging – Group" to different paging groups can be performed simultaneously.
- "Paging – Group" feature overrides Do Not Disturb (DND) feature assigned to the paged extension.

Installation Manual References

- 2.8.2 External Pager (Paging Equipment)

Programming Guide References

- 2.2 Tenant
  - External Paging Tone
  - Confirmation Tone for Station or External Paging
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - External Paging
  - Station Paging
- 2.8 System Option
  - Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call Park Retrieve
- 3.4 Paging Group
  - Paging Group No.
  - Extension Group No.

Features Guide Reference

1.3 System Features

- Background Music (BGM) – External

1.5 Attended Features

- Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

1.14 Paging Features

- Paging

User Manual Reference

- 4.3.54 Paging — Answer
- 4.3.55 Paging Deny
• 4.3.56 Paging and Transfer
• 4.3.75 Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
• 4.4.2 Background Music (BGM) — External
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.54 Paging — Answer

Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

Answering a page sent through a built-in speaker

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
**4**  
**3**  
Dial 43.  
Confirmation tone (optional)  
Talk.

Answering a page sent through a particular external pager

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
**4**  
**2**  
Dial 42.  
Dial external pager number (1 or 2).  
Confirmation tone (optional)  
Talk.

**Conditions**

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer "Paging — Group."
- A confirmation tone is sent to extensions, when the page is made. Eliminating the tone is programmable <Section 2.2 Tenant, "Confirmation Tone for Station or External Paging" in the Programming Guide>.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - External Paging Answer / TAFAS Answer
  - Station Paging Answer
- 2.8 System Option
  - Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call park Retrieve
- 3.4 Paging Group
  - Paging Group No.
– Extension Group No.

Features Guide References

1.14 Paging Features

• Paging

User Manual References

• 4.3.53 Paging
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.55 Paging Deny

Allows you to deny receiving paging announcement through the built-in speakers of your PTs.

Setting

PT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dial</th>
<th>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
<th>Dial 7211.</th>
<th>Confirmation tone and dial tone</th>
<th>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7211</td>
<td>&lt;PT Display Example&gt;</td>
<td>Paging Deny On</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Canceling

PT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dial</th>
<th>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
<th>Dial 7210.</th>
<th>Confirmation tone and dial tone</th>
<th>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7210</td>
<td>&lt;PT Display Example&gt;</td>
<td>Paging Deny Off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option > "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
– Paging Deny Set / Cancel
  • 2.8 System Option
    – Special dial tone after setting feature

Features Guide References
  1.14 Paging Features
  • Paging

User Manual References
  • 4.3.53 Paging
  • 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
  • 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.56  Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call after making a paging announcement via Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group.

Using Paging — All

**PT and SLT**

During a conversation:

- Dial tone
- Confirmation tone (optional)
- Announce.

**For PT:** Press **TRANSFER**.

**For SLT:** Flash the switchhook.

- Dial tone
- Dial 32.*
- Confirmation tone (optional)

**Attention:**

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.
- You may dial “33 *” instead.

- Wait for an answer.
- Confirmation tone (optional)
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.
Using Paging — External: to all external pagers

**PT and SLT**

*During a conversation:*

- For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
- For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Dial tone

Dial 320.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Announce.

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Wait for an answer.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The held party and paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — External: to a particular external pager

**PT and SLT**

*During a conversation:*

- For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
- For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Dial tone

Dial 32.

Dial external pager number (1 or 2).

Confirmation tone (optional)

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Announce.

Wait for an answer.

Confirmation tone (optional)

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The held party and paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.
Using Paging — Group: to all paging groups (01-16)

**PT and SLT**

*During a conversation:*

- For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
- For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Dial tone  
Dial 33 #.

Confirmation tone (optional)  
Announce.  
Wait for an answer.

Confirmation tone (optional)  
Hang up or press **SP-PHONE**.

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.
- The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to a particular paging group

**PT and SLT**

*During a conversation:*

- For PT: Press **TRANSFER**.
- For SLT: Flash the switchhook.

Dial tone  
Dial 33.

**paging group no.**  
Enter a paging group number (01 through 16).

Confirmation tone (optional)

- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Announce.  
Wait for an answer.

Confirmation tone (optional)  
Hang up or press **SP-PHONE**.

- The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.
4.3.57 Paralleled Telephone Connection

A Proprietary Telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a Single Line Telephone (SLT). This feature allows you to enable or disable SLT ringing. When a parallel connection is made, either telephone can be used.

To enable / disable SLT ringing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>39</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>Dial 39.</td>
<td>For Ring mode: Dial 1. For No Ring mode: Dial 0.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For Ring mode: Dial 1.
For No Ring mode: Dial 0.

<PT Display Example>

Parallel On — (when enabling)
Parallel Off — (when disabling)

Conditions

- The default is "Parallel Off (No ring)."
- The PT can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the SLT is set to ring.
- When receiving a call:
  — If SLT ringing is enabled, then both the PT and the SLT will ring except when the PT is in "Hands-free Answerback" mode or Voice-Calling mode with the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature.
  — If SLT ringing is disabled, then the PT rings but the SLT does not. However, the SLT can answer the call.
- When the SLT is in use, the display and the indicators of the PT will work in the same way as if the PT is in use.
- In the DPT + SLT combination, if one telephone goes off-hook while the other telephone is on a call, the call is switched to the former.
- In the APT + SLT combination, if one telephone goes off-hook while the other telephone is on a call, a 3-party call is established. If one user goes on-hook, the other user continues the call.
- The "XDP:*" feature is available. Please refer to "EXtra Device Port (XDP)" in Section "1.1 System Expansion" of the Features Guide.
• This feature is only available for PT extensions that are connected to a DHLC or HLC card.

• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Installation Manual References**

• 2.4.12 Parallel Connection of the Extensions

**Programming Guide References**

• 1.4 Extension Port Assignment
  – Parallel / XDP (DHLC card)
  – Parallel / XDP (HLC card)

**Features Guide References**

1.1 System Expansion
  • EXtra Device Port (XDP)

1.3 System Features
  • Paralleled Telephone

1.6 Originating Features
  • Alternate Calling – Ring / Voice

**User Manual References**

• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu

• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu

---

1 XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult your dealer.
4.3.58 PDN Call

If an SDN button (which corresponds with the PDN of another extension) is assigned on your PT, you can call that extension with a simple operation.

Making a PDN call

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press an idle SDN (flexible button).
- Dial tone.
- Press the same SDN again.
- Talk.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

• The SDN indicator light turns green.
Screened Call Transfer

During a conversation:

- Press **TRANSFER**.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Press an idle **SDN** (flexible CO button).
- Dial tone
- • The SDN indicator light turns green.

- Press the same **SDN** again.
- Wait for an answer.
- Announce.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- • The call is transferred.
- The other party is placed on consultation hold.

Unscreened Call Transfer

During a conversation:

- Press **TRANSFER**.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Press an idle **SDN** (flexible CO button).
- Dial tone
- Press the same **SDN** again.
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- • The call is transferred.
- The other party is placed on consultation hold.
- • The SDN indicator light turns green.
Conditions

- **SDN button**
  An SDN button can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a DN type PT by Station, User or System Programming.

- **FWD/DND Override**
  The call originated by this feature overrides FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) feature assigned on the PDN owner extension.

- **A call made by this feature rings the destination PDN button immediately even if delayed ringing or no ring is set on that PDN button. Please refer to Section "2.2.9 PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment."**

Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key

Features Guide References

1.6 Originating Features
  - PDN Call

1.11 Transferring Features
  - Ringing Transfer

1.16 Button Features
  - Button, Line Access

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 2.2.9 PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.66 Ringing Transfer
4.3.59 Phantom Extension

Allows you to route calls to a phantom extension. The call arrives at the extension who has the corresponding Phantom button. A flexible CO button can be assigned as the Phantom button. The lighting patterns of Phantom button and status are as follows.
- Off: Idle
- Red: You are calling a phantom extension.
- Flashing green rapidly: Incoming call

To call a phantom extension

**PT**

While the Phantom button indicator light is off:

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Press **Phantom** (flexible button).
- Dial the phantom extension number.
- Talk.

- The Phantom indicator light turns red (steady).

**SLT**

- Lift the handset.
- Dial the phantom extension number.
- Talk.
To transfer a call to a phantom extension (Screened Call Transfer)

**PT**

**During a conversation:**

- **Press** TRANSFER.
- Confirmation tone
- Dial tone
- **Press Phantom** (flexible button).
- Ringback tone
- **The other party is placed on consultation hold.**
- **You may dial the phantom extension number instead.**

- **Announce.**
- **Wait for an answer.**
- **Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.**
- **The call is transferred.**

**SLT**

**During a conversation:**

- **Flash the switchhook.**
- Confirmation tone
- Dial tone
- Dial the destination phantom extension number (3 or 4 digits).
- **Ringback tone**
- **The other party is placed on consultation hold.**

- **Announce.**
- **Wait for an answer.**
- **Hang up.**
- **The call is transferred.**
To transfer a call to a phantom extension (Unscreened Call Transfer)

**PT**

*During a conversation:*

- Press **TRANSFER**.
- Confirmation tone
- Dial tone
- Press **Phantom** (flexible button).
- Ringback tone
- Hang up or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

- The other party is placed on hold. consultation hold.
- Ringing starts at the destination extension.
- The call is transferred.

**SLT**

*During a conversation:*

- Flash the switchhook.
- Confirmation tone
- Dial tone
- Dial the destination phantom extension number (3 or 4 digits).
- Ringback tone
- Hang up.

- The other party is placed on hold. consultation hold.
- Ringing starts at the destination extension.
To answer a phantom extension call

PT

While the Phantom button indicator light is flashing green, and INTERCOM button associated with the incoming call is flashing green or CO/DN button associated with the incoming call is flashing red;

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{(Phantom)} & \quad \text{or} & \quad \text{(CO)} & \quad \text{or} & \quad \text{INTERCOM} & \quad \text{or} & \quad \text{(DN)} \\
\end{align*}
\]

Press **Phantom** (flexible button).

Press **CO** or **INTERCOM** or **DN** associated with the incoming call.

SLT

Lift the handset.

Conditions

- A phantom number must be assigned by System Programming before assigning the Phantom button by Station, User or System Programming.
- If several extensions have the same phantom extension number, they will ring simultaneously.
- A maximum of 448 phantom numbers can be assigned by System Programming.
- **PT**
  - The Phantom button cannot be used for feature settings such as "Call Forwarding."
- **PT**
  - **One-Touch Transfer by Phantom button**
  - If Automatic Hold is enabled by COS programming, you can transfer the call without first pressing the TRANSFER button, that is, simply by pressing a Phantom button.
- **PT**
  - An incoming CO call may come in on a Phantom button directly depending on System Programming. In this case, a CO button (S-CO, G-CO or L-CO) or a PDN button associated with the incoming CO call should be assigned on a PT.

Programming Guide References

- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  - Automatic Hold
- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Destination – Day / Night / Lunch / Break
- 4.3 Extension Line
– CO Key
  • 5.3 Phantom Extension

Features Guide References
  1.3 System Features
    • Phantom Extension
  1.8 Ringing Features
    • Log-In / Log-Out
  1.10 Holding Features
    • Automatic Hold – For Transfer

User Manual References
  • 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
  • 2.2.10 Phantom Button Ringing On/Off Assignment
  • 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.60 Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

You can make a call to the pre-programmed party simply by going off-hook.

Programming the phone number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="phone_icon" alt="" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- You must dial a line access code (9 or 801 through 848) as the first digit when storing an outside phone number.

Setting / Canceling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="phone_icon" alt="" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 4 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dialing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="phone_icon" alt="" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

- This feature does not work if you go off-hook to answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- This feature does not work if a message notification is left on your extension.
- Up to 24 digits, consisting of "0 through 9" “*” and P[Pause] can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
• During the waiting time after going off-hook, you can dial another party and override this feature. This waiting time (between going off-hook and connecting with the called line) can be changed by System Programming. (Default: 1 second)

• **PT**
  Regarding the PT with a PF12 button, the number stored in the PF12 button is used for Pickup Dialing.

• **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.  
• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Pickup Dialing Program / Set / Cancel

• 2.5 System Timer
  – Pickup Dial Waiting Time

• 2.8 System Option
  – Special dial tone after setting feature

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – PF key
  – [Pickup Dialing] Mode
  – [Pickup Dialing] Dial

**Features Guide References**

1.7 Dialing Features

• Automatic Station Release
• Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

**User Manual References**

• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.61 Privacy Release

Allows you to establish a three-party conference call while connected to an existing call.

Setting

**PT**

*During a conversation with an outside party, to allow another extension to join the conversation;*

- at your extension
  - (CO)

- at the other extension
  - (CO)

Press the corresponding CO.

Press the flashing CO within five seconds.

Confirmation tone (optional)

- The corresponding CO indicator light flashes green rapidly.
- A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

**PT**

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- The other two parties may continue their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

**PT**

Press CO or INTERCOM or PDN of the desired party.
Conditions

- **PT**
  The CO button pressed to join the conversation needs to be assigned as a Single-CO (S-CO) button.

- **PT**
  After the user presses the CO button, the CO indicator light of the other extension flashes rapidly for only 5 seconds. Pressing the CO button again gives you an additional 5 seconds.

- **PT**
  This feature overrides "Data Line Security" and "Executive Busy Override Deny."

- **PT**
  When a 2-party call is changed to a 3-party conference call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming Guide References

- 2.8 System Option
  - Confirmation tone for Override, Barge-in, Conference and Privacy Release

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key

Features Guide References

1.9 Answering Features
- Executive Busy Override Deny

1.12 Conversation Features
- Conference, 3-Party
- Data Line Security
- Privacy, Automatic
- Privacy Release

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.62 Pulse to Tone Conversion

You can change the dialing mode from Pulse to Tone temporarily to access services such as computer telephone services, Voice Mail, etc., that require a tone.

**Conditions**

- This feature works only for CO lines set to Pulse Dialing mode.
- You cannot change the dialing mode from Tone to Pulse.

**Programming Guide References**

- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Dial Type

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
- Dial Type Selection
1.12 Conversation Features
- Pulse to Tone Conversion

**User Manual References**

None
4.3.63 Quick Dialing

Allows you to make a quick dial call by dialing a pre-assigned quick dial number. For example, Quick Dialing is convenient for room service calls in a hotel.

**Dialing**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial the quick dial number.

**Conditions**

- Up to eight quick dial numbers can be stored by System or User Programming.
- To utilize this feature, please assign a feature number for Quick Dialing first by System Programming <Section 2.3 Numbering Plan, "63-70 Quick dial 1-8" in the Programming Guide. Then please assign a quick dial number by User Programming <Section "3.2.9 [009] Quick Dial Number Set" in this manual> or System Programming <Section 5.5 Quick Dialing in the Programming Guide>.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Quick dial 1 - Quick dial 8
- 5.5 Quick Dialing

**Features Guide References**

1.7 Dialing Features
- Quick Dialing

**User Manual References**

- 3.2.9 [009] Quick Dial Number Set
4.3.64 Redial

"Redial" feature can be categorized as the following two types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last Number</td>
<td>Saves the last telephone number dialed to a CO line and allows the extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved Number</td>
<td>user to dial the same number again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saved Number</td>
<td>Allows the PT user to save a telephone number while in conversation on a CO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>line or while hearing a busy tone and redial the number afterwards. The</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>saved number can be redialed until another number is stored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Redialing the last outside phone number you dialed (Last Number Redial)

**PT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Press REDIAL. or Dial #.

**SLT**

Lift the handset.

Dial #.

### Saving the outside phone number for redialing (Saved Number Redial)

**PT**

_During a conversation or while hearing a busy tone;_

AUTO DIAL

STORE Press STORE.

(SAVE) Press SAVE (flexible button).

**SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Press REDIAL.

(SAVE) Press SAVE (flexible button).
Conditions

[General]
- Up to 24 digits (excluding the CO line access code) can be stored and redialed.
- "", ",", "PAUSE," and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.
- If "Full One-Touch Dialing" feature is enabled at the extension, there is no need to go off-hook, before pressing the REDIAL or SAVE button.

[Last Number]
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit sent to a CO line is dialed. Dialing a CO line access code alone does not change the memorized number.
- 
If you hear a busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and press the REDIAL button.

[Saved Number]
- SAVE button
If the SAVE button is not provided on your PT, it is possible to assign a flexible button (CO, DSS, PF) to be the SAVE button by Station, User or System Programming.

Programming Guide References
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Redial
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key
  - PF key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS key
  - PF key

Features Guide References
  1.7 Dialing Features
  - Redial
  1.16 Button Features
  - Button, Flexible

User Manual References
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 2.2.4 Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.65 Released Link Operation

When Released Link Operation is enabled by System Programming, you will be automatically released from a call (extension, outside) after transferring it to the destination, if the destination extension is idle. This feature simplifies the transfer operation by eliminating the need for going on-hook or pressing the RELEASE button after transferring the call. This feature is convenient for extension users, such as Operators, who handle a large volume of calls.

**Conditions**

- **Class of Service**
  Class of Service programming determines the extension that can perform this feature.

- Released Link Operation functions when transferring a call to the ordinary extensions or floating extensions (extension group, phantom extensions).

- If the destination party is busy, Camp-on Transfer is set by going on-hook.

- **SLT**
  The SLT extension user cannot establish a conference call, if "Released Link Operation" is enabled by System Programming.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  – Released Link Operation

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features

- Released Link Operation
1.11 Transferring Features
   • Call Transfer

User Manual References
   None
4.3.66 Ringing Transfer

Allows a DN type PT user to transfer a call on the SDN button (flexible button) to the owner extension of the SDN which has the PDN button associated with it simply by pressing the SDN button. Ringing transfer can be done either with or without announcement.

Screened Call Transfer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT (DN type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>During a conversation on an SDN button;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press <strong>SDN</strong> (flexible button).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringback tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wait for an answer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Announce.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The call is transferred to the PDN owner.

Unscreened Call Transfer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT (DN type)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>During a conversation on an SDN button;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press <strong>SDN</strong> (flexible button).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringback tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The call is transferred.
Conditions

• **[PT](DN)**
  If the owner extension is in the Station or User Programming mode, Ringing Transfer does not function.

• **FWD/DND Override**
  The call transferred by this feature rings the PDN owner extension even if Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb feature is assigned on it.

• **[PT](DN)**
  A call made by this feature rings the destination PDN button immediately even if delayed ringing or no ring is set on that PDN button. Please refer to Section "2.2.9 PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment."

Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key

Features Guide References

1.11 Transferring Features

- Ringing Transfer

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 2.2.9 PDN/SDN Button Delayed Ringing Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.67 Secret Dialing

Allows you to conceal all or part(s) of a "System Speed Dialing" or "One-Touch Dialing" number assigned to a flexible button on your PT and DSS console which normally appears on the display. Additionally, KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 Model Telephones are capable of Secret Dialing for "Station Speed Dialing" numbers.

**Conditions**

- **PT**
  The secret code, "[" or "]" (pressing the INTERCOM button), are counted as one digit.
- **PT**
  You can conceal one or more parts of a telephone number.
- **PT**
  If the phone number "9-1-[123]-456-7890" has been stored, the display shows the following when the call is made:

  ![PT Display Example](<PT Display Example>)

  

  — “123” is not shown on the display when you dial.

**Programming Guide References**

- 5.2 System Speed Dialing

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
- Secret Dialing
1.7 Dialing Features
- One-Touch Dialing
- System Speed Dialing
1.17 Display Features
- Call Directory
User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 4.3.50 One-Touch Dialing
- 4.3.69 Station Speed Dialing
- 4.3.70 System Speed Dialing
### 4.3.68 Station Program Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>Absent Message Capability (The message set on your extension)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Background Music that has been turned on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Call Forwarding, Do Not Disturb (DND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>Call Log, Incoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>Call Pickup Deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>Call Waiting (BSS, OHCA, Whisper OHCA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)</td>
<td>Data Line Security mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)</td>
<td>Log-out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k)</td>
<td>Message Waiting (All messages that have been left on your extension by other extension users)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(l)</td>
<td>Paging Deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(m)</td>
<td>Paralleled Telephone enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Pickup Dialing (The stored telephone number (One-Touch dial on PF12) will be removed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o)</td>
<td>Timed Reminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(p)</td>
<td>Walking Station</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Clearing the current feature settings

- **PT and SLT**
  - Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
  - **7** **9** **0**
  - Dial 790.
  - Confirmation tone and dial tone
  - Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

Ext Data Clear
Conditions

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Station Program Clear

Features Guide References

1.15 Proprietary Telephone Features

- Station Program Clear

User Manual References

- 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.69 Station Speed Dialing

Allows you to store up to 10 speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available for your extension only.

Storing the phone number

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Dial 30. Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9). Enter the desired number. Dial #. Confirmation tone and dial tone. Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dialing

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Dial 3. Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9).

Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number up to 24 digits. Valid digits are "0 through 9," "×" and PAUSE button. For SLT users, PAUSE (pausing time) can be stored by dialing "××."
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 801 through 848) must be stored as the leading digit.
- "Station Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- PT
  One-Touch Dialing
  A PT user may make a call with One-Touch Dialing button, instead of Station Speed Dialing.
- The SLT may be replaced with a PT temporarily to store One-Touch dialing into memory. The Function Buttons (F1 through F10) correspond to speed dial numbers as follows:
F1 — 0  
F2 — 1  
F3 — 2  
F4 — 3  
F5 — 4  
F6 — 5  
F7 — 6  
F8 — 7  
F9 — 8  
F10 — 9

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.3 Numbering Plan  
  - Speed Dialing - Station  
  - Speed Dialing - Station Programming  
- 4.3 Extension Line  
  - CO key  
  - PF key  
- 4.4 DSS Console  
  - DSS key  
  - PF key

**Features Guide References**
1.7 Dialing Features  
- One-Touch Dialing  
- Station Speed Dialing

**User Manual References**
- 2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]  
- 4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory  
- 4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory
4.3.70 **System Speed Dialing**

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers programmed previously. This system supports **2000** speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

### Conditions

- **System Speed Dial numbers** must be stored either by User or System Programming.
- **Tenant Service**
  - If "Tenant Service" is employed, up to 2000 Speed Dialing codes can be shared among each tenant under the condition of up to 1000 codes per tenant.
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**
  - Overriding Toll Restriction for System Speed Dialing can be activated or deactivated per tenant by System Programming.
  - Continuous use of a speed dial number is possible, if the number is divided when stored.
  - You may press a CO button to select a desired CO line before pressing the AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- **Combination dialing**
  - "Speed Dialing," "One-Touch Dialing," "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialing can be used in combination.

### PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Enter a system speed dial number (000 through 999).

For PT: Press AUTO DIAL/STORE.

For SLT, PT: Dial \*.

- The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator lights.
- No tone is heard.

The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns off.

The dialed number appears on the display.

With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
• **SLT**
  If a stored feature number includes "*" or ",," rotary or pulse SLTs cannot use it.

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.2 Tenant
  - System Speed Dialing Entries Max.
  - System Speed Dial TRS Level Override
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Speed Dialing - System
- 5.2 System Speed Dialing
  - Name
  - Number

**Features Guide References**
- 1.6 Originating Features
  - Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing
- 1.7 Dialing Features
  - System Speed Dialing
- 1.17 Display Features
  - Call Directory

**User Manual References**
- 3.2.2 [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
- 3.2.3 [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
- 4.3.74 Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing
- 4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory
- 4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory
4.3.71 Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)

Allows you to set your extension to sound an alarm once or daily at a preset time. Each telephone can be set to generate an alarm tone at a preset time as a reminder. When this feature is set, an alarm tone will ring for 30 seconds (default) at the programmed time.

**Wake-up call**

If a voice message is recorded beforehand, wake-up message is heard instead of an alarm tone when an extension user goes off-hook.

This feature can be activated only once or everyday at a specified time.

**Setting**

- **Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.**
- **Dial 7611.**
- **Enter the hour (01 through 12).**
- **Enter the minute (00 through 59).**

For AM: Dial 0.
For PM: Dial 1.
For a one time alarm*: Dial 0.
For a daily alarm**: Dial 1.

- **Confirmation tone and dial tone**
- **Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.**

* An alarm will be heard at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
** An alarm will be heard daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.
Canceling

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Dial 7610. Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

<PT Display Example>

Alarm Cancelled

Checking the setting time

**Display PT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE. Dial 7612.

Dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

• If “10:10 AM” has been set:

<PT Display Example>

Alarm 10:10AM — one time

Alarm 10:10AM* — daily

Stopping the alarm

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset.

• Pressing any key also stops the alarm (PT only).
Unanswered Timed Reminder Alert [PT only]
If an extension user has not responded to the wake-up call, the Alert button (assigned on the "Alert Extension") light turns red.
The Alert button can be used to confirm the not-responded room number and to call back the room.

To confirm the extension which did not answer the timed reminder alert

Display PT

Press Alert. Press CLR to clear.

Unanswered extension number is displayed.

To call the unanswered extension

PT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Press Alert.

Conditions

- **System Time**
The system clock must be set before the alarm is set.
- If an alarm time has not been set when you confirm the setting, the display shows the following:

  Alarm Not Stored

- Timed Reminder message can be recorded by the Manager or an Operator. ("Outgoing Message (OGM)"). When the alarm is heard, you can hear the message by going off-hook, if it has been recorded. You hear an intermittent tone (dial tone 3) instead of the message in the following cases:
  a) A DISA Card is not equipped.
  b) All DISA ports are busy or OUS (Out-of-Service).
  c) The Timed Reminder message has not been stored.
- If other extension user calls your extension when the alarm is sounding, he will hear a busy tone. However, if your PT is DN type and there is an idle PDN button, the call comes in on
that PDN button.
In this case, the caller hears a ringback tone.

- If you receive an incoming CO call during the alarm, the ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.

**Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)**
SMDR automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (data, time, tenant no. extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable by System Programming to print out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered.

The print-out example is shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Dial Number</th>
<th>Ring Duration</th>
<th>Acct code</th>
<th>CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22/02/00</td>
<td>01:31PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E1017</td>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Reminder / Start</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/02/00</td>
<td>01:31PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E1017</td>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Reminder / No Answer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Setting a new time clears the preset time.

**Timed Reminder Ringing Time**
The alarm tone continues to ring the destination extension for 30 seconds by default. This period of time, ranging from 30 to 240 seconds, can be changed by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer "Timed Reminder Ringing Time" in the Programming Guide>.

**Timed Reminder Arrive Count**
Timed Reminder ringing is repeated up to 3 times until the destination extension replies it by default. This number of times ranging from 1 to 5 times, can be changed by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer "Timed Reminder Arrive Count" in the Programming Guide>.

**Timed Reminder Arrive Wait Time**
The interval time between each Timed Reminder ringing is 60 seconds by default. This interval time ranging from 20 to 240 seconds, can be changed by System Programming <Section 2.5 System Timer "Timed Reminder Arrive Wait Time" in the Programming Guide>.

**Hardware Requirements for a wake-up call**
To utilize a wake-up call, DISA card (KX-T96191) is required.

**OGM Recording**
To utilize a wake-up call, set OGM Type of an OGM Group to "Wake-up." OGM Recording can be done only by the Manager or an Operator.

**What if a wake-up message is not recorded?**
An alarm tone is heard instead of a wake-up message.

- The number of extension users who can set this feature is not limited. However, the number of extension users who can hear the wake-up message at a time is limited to a maximum of 56 per DISA card. If the 57th or later extension user goes off-hook to hear the wake-up message, he will hear the alarm tone instead of the wake-up message.

**Distinctive Dial Tone**
When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial
tone (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

- **Alert button assignment**
  The Alert button can be assigned to a flexible CO button on the Alert extension.

- An Alert extension can be assigned for Day / Night mode per tenant respectively by System Programming <Section 2.2 Tenant, "Alert Extension" in the Programming Guide>.

**Installation Manual References**

- 2.6.1 DISA Card (KX-T96191)

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.2 Tenant
  - Alert Extension – Day / Night
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Timed Reminder Confirm / Set / Cancel
- 2.5 System Timer
  - Timed Reminder Ringing Time
  - Timed Reminder Arrive Count
  - Timed Reminder Arrive Wait Time
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature
- 3.6 OGM Group
  - OGM Type
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key
- 10.4 SMDR
  - Print out No Answer of Timed Reminder information
- 10.7 System Time

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
- Outgoing Message (OGM)
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)

1.8 Ringing Features
- Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)
- Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
User Manual References

- 3.2.1 [000] Date and Time Set
- 4.4.6 Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback
- 4.4.11 Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
4.3.72 Toll Restriction Override

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry
- Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing
4.3.73 Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialing the telephone number. For operation procedure, please refer to Section "4.3.2 Account Code Entry."

Conditions

• This feature changes the toll restriction level of the extension to that of the account code entered. This can be used by extension users assigned to restriction levels 2 through 6. Level 1 cannot be changed.
• A "Class of Service" which is assigned to the "Account Code Mode — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
• Up to 1000 account codes can be programmed for the Verified mode.
• If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

Programming Guide References

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Account Code
• 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  – Account Code Mode
• 5.6 Account Code
  – Tenant No.
  – Entry No.
  – Code
  – TRS Level

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
  • Account Code Entry
1.6 Originating Features
  • Toll Restriction
  • Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

User Manual References

• 4.3.2 Account Code Entry
4.3.74 **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

Allows you to cancel toll restriction in "System Speed Dialing." Normally, calls originated by "System Speed Dialing" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level. Once this option is set, it permits all extension users to make "System Speed Dialing" calls with no restrictions. You can override toll restriction for "System Speed Dialing" through System Programming.

**Conditions**

- **Tenant Service**
  This feature can be activated or deactivated on a tenant basis by System Programming.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.2 Tenant
  - System Speed Dial TRS Level Override

**Features Guide References**

1.6 Originating Features
- Toll Restriction
- Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

1.7 Dialing Features
- System Speed Dialing

**User Manual References**

- 4.3.70 System Speed Dialing
4.3.75  Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming CO call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.

### Conditions

- TAFAS can be used in the following cases:
  a) The FDN\(^1\) of an external pager is assigned as the DIL 1:1 destination. In this case all incoming CO calls on the specified line will be signaled.
  b) A DISA caller dials the FDN\(^2\) of an external pager.
  c) The FDN\(^3\) of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case incoming CO calls redirected to the destination will be signaled.
  d) When a TIE call comes in

- **Confirmation Tone**
  A confirmation tone is sent to the extension user before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
  - With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

### Installation Manual References

- 2.8.2 External Pager (Paging Equipment)

### Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan

---

\(^1\) A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension. Please refer to Section "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.

\(^2\) A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension. Please refer to Section "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.

\(^3\) A Floating Directory Number (FDN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension. Please refer to Section "Floating Station" in the Features Guide.
– External Paging Answer / TAFAS Answer

• 2.8 System Option
  – Confirmation tone for Call Pickup, Paging-Answer, TAFAS-Answer, Hold Retrieve and Call park Retrieve

• 4.2 Trunk Line
  – Incoming Type
  – Destination – Day / Night / Lunch / Break

• 4.6 External Paging
  – Tenant No.
  – FDN

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
  • Floating Station

1.5 Attended Features
  • Trunk Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

**User Manual References**

None
4.3.76 Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail *1

Allows you to record a conversation into your mailbox or the desired mailbox.

**Recording into your mailbox**

- **During a conversation:**
  
  **(Two-Way-Rec)**
  
  Press **Two-Way Record** (flexible button).
  
  - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns red.

**Stopping recording**

- **(Two-Way-Rec)**
  
  Press **Two-Way Record** (flexible button) again.
  
  - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns off.

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
Recording into the mailbox of another extension

**PT**

_During a conversation:_

- Press **Two-Way Transfer** (flexible button).
- Enter an extension number.
- Press **DSS** (flexible button).

- The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns red.

**Stopping recording**

**PT**

- Press **Two-Way Transfer** (flexible button).

- The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns off.

**Conditions**

- **PT**
  
  A flexible CO and DSS button can be assigned as a Two-Way Record button or a Two-Way Transfer button by Station, User or System Programming.

- **PT**

  Pressing the Two-Way Record button sends an alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.

- **PT**

  Pressing the Two-Way Transfer button followed by an extension number sends an alarm tone, if no idle voice mail port exists.

- **PT**

  When you record Two-way telephone conversations, you should inform the other party that the conversation is being recorded.
Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
- Integration, DPT

1.12 Conversation Features
- Two-Way Recording into the Voice Mail

User Manual References

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- 5.2.17 Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)
- 5.2.18 Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment)
4.3.77 UCD Login Monitor

Allows an extension user (PT only) to see at a glance which UCD Group Members are logged in and which ones are logged out.

Write down the DNs of the UCD Group Members that you want to monitor. Write them on the "TEL CARD" of your PT.

Using Station Programming <Section "2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment" in this manual>, User Programming <Section "3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment" in this manual> or System Programming <Section "4.3 Extension Line" in the Programming Guide>, assign each DN to a DSS button on your PT.

Enable "LOGIN Monitor" <Section "3.3 Extension Group" in the Programming Guide> for your UCD group.

When a UCD Group Member is logged out, the corresponding DSS button on your PT will flash red.

Programming Guide References
- 3.3 Extension Group
  - Group Type
  - [UCD Setting] LOGIN Monitor
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key

Features Guide References
1.5 Attended Features
- Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

User Manual References
- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
- 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.3.78 UCD Monitor Mode

Allows the extension user specified as the Supervisor Extension to monitor the number of calls put in the waiting queue.

Setting

**PT**

![PT Display Example]

UCD Monitor STRT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 725.

Enter the FDN for a UCD Group (3 or 4 digits).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Canceling

**PT**

![PT Display Example]

UCD Monitor End

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 725 *

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Conditions

- Any extension user (whether a member of the UCD Group or not) can be specified as the Supervisor extension for a UCD Group by System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - UCD Monitor Mode
• 3.3 Extension Group
  – Group Type
  – [UCD Setting] Supervisor Extension

Features Guide References
  1.5 Attended Features
  • Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

User Manual References
  • 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
  • 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.79 Voice Mail Transfer

You can transfer the calls to the Voice Processing System so that callers can leave their messages in a desired extension mailbox. When you transfer the call to the designated extension;
— If the extension has set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail;
The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail.
— If the extension has not set the "Call Forwarding" function;
You can retrieve the call and then transfer the call to Voice Mail by One-Touch.

**Conditions**

- **PT**
  A flexible button can be assigned as the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button by Station, User or System Programming.
- **PT**
  A user's Voice Mailbox number, password, etc. can be assigned as a Voice Mailbox ID.

**Programming Guide References**

- 3.3 Extension Group
  - FDN
  - Group Type
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
- 4.4 DSS Console
  - DSS Key
- 5.10 VPS Integration
  - [Voice Mail Command] Leave Message
– [Voice Mail Command] Get Message
– [Voice Mail Command] AA Message
– [Voice Mail Command] VM Message

Features Guide References
1.3 System Features
  • Integration, VPS

User Manual References
  • 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
  • 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
  • 4.3.80 VPS Integration
4.3.80 VPS Integration

Allows you to have your calls forwarded to your Voice Processing System mailbox.

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

**PT and SLT**

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial the FWD number.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FWD/DND</th>
<th>For PT</th>
<th>For SLT, PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Press</td>
<td>Press FWD/DND.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>For SLT, PT: Dial 710.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **PT Display Example**: FWD(All) Extxxxxx
- **SLT**: You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

- Calls directed to your extension are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
- Callers can leave messages in your mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.
Canceling

### PT and SLT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
<th>7 1 0</th>
<th>For PT</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>For SLT, PT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
<td>For PT: Press FWD/DND.</td>
<td>Dial 0.</td>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- You may press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.</td>
<td>For SLT, PT: Dial 710.</td>
<td>&lt;PT Display Example&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FWD/DND Cancel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox easily. There are two operations to play back messages.

### Using the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button

**PT**

*If there is a message in the mailbox, the MESSAGE indicator light is on.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT</th>
<th>MESSAGE</th>
<th>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.</th>
<th>Press MESSAGE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• You can listen to the stored message.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Manual dialing

PT and SLT

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. Enter the Voice Mail extension number (3 or 4 digits).

- You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming CO call arrives, the Operator answers the call and transfers it to your extension. And...
  — If you set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail; The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail automatically.
  — If you do not set the "Call Forwarding" function; The Operator will retrieve the call. Then the Operator transfers the call to Voice Mail with Voice Mail Transfer button.

- Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features.
  a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  e) Intercept Routing

- How to listen to a voice message stored in your mailbox
  <Inband integration case>
  1) Off-hook
  2) Then press the red lit MESSAGE button.
  3) After accessing the VPS, enter "x" and your mailbox number.
  4) Enter the password if you have one.
  5) Follow the voice guidance provided the VPS.
  <DPT integration case>
  If your mailbox is a "Direct Mailbox Access" enabled one (VPS programming), you can skip steps (2) and (3) above.

- PT
  A flexible button can be assigned as the MESSAGE or FWD/DND button.
Programming Guide References
• 4.3 Extension Line
  – CO Key
  – PF Key
• 4.4 DSS Console
  – DSS Key
  – PF Key

Features Guide References
1.3 System Features
• Integration, VPS
1.11 Transferring Features
• Call Forwarding
• Intercept Routing

User Manual References
• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
• 4.3.9 Call Forwarding
• 4.3.79 Voice Mail Transfer
4.3.81 Walking COS

Allows you to make a toll call at other lower level COS extensions (toll/outward restricted) by employing your own higher level COS temporarily.

Making a call

<PT Display Example>

Dial 47.

Conditions

- Class of Service (COS) programming is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. A COS level (1-96) is assigned to each extension by System Programming.
  - Walking COS applies to the following COS items.
    - Trunk Group Setting, Day/Night
    - TRS (Toll Restriction) Level, Day/Night
    - Time Limit of Outside Calls
    - Transfer to CO
    - Busy Override
    - Busy Override Deny
    - DND Override
    - Digits Restriction in CO Talk Mode
— Switching Day/Night Mode
— Account Code Mode
— SDN COS
— Off-hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
— Released Link Operation
— Automatic Hold

• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming Guide References

• 2.3 Numbering Plan
  – Walking COS

• 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
  – Trunk Group Setting
  – TRS Level – Day / Night
  – Time Limit of Outside Calls
  – Transfer to CO
  – Busy Override
  – Busy Override Deny
  – DND Override
  – Digits Restriction in CO Talk Mode
  – Switching Day/Night mode
  – Account Code Mode
  – SDN COS
  – Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
  – Released Link Operation
  – Automatic Hold

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – [COS No.] Primary
  – [COS No.] Secondary

• 10.6 System Parameters
  – [Password] Walking COS

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
  • Class of Service (COS)

1.6 Originating Features
  • Toll Restriction
  • Walking COS
User Manual References

- 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
- 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.3.82 Walking Station

Used to move an extension to a new location without re-programming. Extension data such as extension number, One-Touch dialing memory remain the same after the re-location of the extension.
This feature is convenient if you don't want to change the current extension setting (extension number, etc.) after your desk is moved to another location in the office.

Start

**PT and SLT**

*At the source extension;*

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial 7271.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Hang up.

<PT Display Example>

WST (E1234) On

End

**PT and SLT**

*At the destination extension;*

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
- Dial 7270.
- Dial the source extension number.
- Confirmation tone
- Hang up.

<PT Display Example>

WST (E1234) Off
Conditions

- The telephone type (PT, SLT, OPX) must be the same at the source and destination.
- Walking Station is not available for the extensions connected to a DHLC card (KX-TD50170).

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Walking Station

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features

- Walking Station

User Manual References

None
4.4 Operator / Manager Service Features

4.4.1 Operator / Manager Service Features

An extension assigned as the Manager or an Operator by System Programming has the ability to perform the following special features:

a) Background Music (BGM) — External  
b) Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock  
c) Live Call Screening Password Control*1  
d) Local Alarm Indication [Manager only]  
e) Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback  
f) Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) Control  
g) Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel - Once  
h) Remote Station Lock Control  
i) Switching COS  
j) Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)  
k) Trunk Busy-out setting  
l) Trunk Route Control

Programming Guide References

• 2.2 Tenant  
  - Manager Extension DN  
• 3.3 Extension Group  
  - FDN  
  - Group Type

Feature Guide References

1.3 System Features

• Manager Extension  
• Operator Group

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
4.4.2 **Background Music (BGM) — External**

Allows the Manager and the Operators to broadcast background music (BGM) in the office through the external pagers.

**Setting / Canceling**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7235 / 7436</th>
<th>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</th>
<th>Press <strong>Features</strong>.</th>
<th>Rotate <strong>Jog Dial</strong> or press <strong>NEXT</strong> until the following is displayed.</th>
<th>Press <strong>Extn BGM On/Off</strong>.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Pressing this button alternates between “On” and “Off” modes.
- The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:

  **<PT Display Example>**

  - **External BGM On** — BGM is on
  - **External BGM Off** — BGM is off

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.
Setting / Canceling

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until "Ext-BGM On/Off" is displayed.

Press SELECT.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- Pressing this button alternates between "On" and "Off" modes.
- The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off

<PT Display Example>

External BGM On — BGM is on

or

External BGM Off — BGM is off
Setting / Canceling

**7433**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.  
Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed. 
Press **FEAT**. Rotate **Jog Dial** until "Ext-BGM On/Off" is displayed.  
Press **SEL**. 

- Pressing this button alternates between "On" and "Off" modes. 
- The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off

  - **External BGM On** — BGM is on
  - **External BGM Off** — BGM is off

---

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.  
Dial 35. 
Confirmation tone and dial tone  
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. 

- The display shows either one of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off.

  - **External BGM On** — BGM is on
  - **External BGM Off** — BGM is off

---

**Conditions**

- **Hardware Requirements**
  
  It is required to connect a user-supplied external pager. Up to two pagers and up to two external music sources can be installed in the system.

- To make BGM-External possible, you must enable BGM and select a music source by System Programming <Section 4.6 External Paging in the Programming Guide>.
• **External Pager Priority**  
  Priority of access to external pager is: (1) TAFAS; (2) Paging; (3) BGM  
  Higher priorities will override the BGM.  
  • The default is "External BGM Off."

**Installation Manual References**
- 2.8.2 External Pager (Paging Equipment)  
- 2.8.3 External Music Source

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.2 Tenant  
  - BGM Source  
- 2.3 Numbering Plan  
  - External BGM On / Off  
- 4.6 External Paging  
  - BGM  
  - BGM Source

**Feature Guide References**
1.3 System Features  
- Background Music (BGM) – External  
1.15 Proprietary Telephone Features  
- Background Music (BGM)

**User Manual References**
None
4.4.3 Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock

The Manager and the Operators can cancel the "Call Log Lock, Incoming" feature set at any other extension.

**Programming**

![Programming Diagram]

**Conditions**

- If the extension user forgets his pre-set password, he can ask the Manager or an Operator to clear the password.

**User Manual References**

- 4.5.5 Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)
4.4.4 Live Call Screening (LCS) Password Control

The Manager and the Operators can clear the Live Call Screening password of any extension.

**Programming**

- **You are in the Station Programming mode:**
  - PT Display Example
  - **<PT Display Example>**
  - PT: PGM Mode
  - EXT NO?
  - 1234: Cancel?

- **Press PROGRAM.**
  - Dial 99.
  - 99
  - Dial 03.
  - 03

- **Dial the extension number**
  - (3 or 4 digits) or *.
  - extension number: to clear one extension
  - *: to clear all extensions

- **Press STORE.**
  - The STORE indicator lights.

**Conditions**

- If the extension users forget their pre-set password, they can ask the Manager or an Operator to clear the password.

**User Manual References**

- 4.3.41 Live Call Screening (LCS)

---

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
4.4.5 Local Alarm

If a system error is detected during on-line communication mode, the Alarm light on the Manager extension turns red. The Manager can confirm the error message by pressing the red lit Alarm button.

If a major error occurs, minor errors will be neglected and only the first major error message will be displayed. The second error will be neglected, if the error priority is the same as the first one. Please refer to Section "5 Troubleshooting" in the Installation Manual for further information on error messages.

Error Message List (Priority order)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Message</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Alarm LED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERR CLCK IC</td>
<td>Calendar IC failure</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR DC DOWN</td>
<td>DC power down</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B/S FAN FLT!</td>
<td>Basic shelf fan alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/S1 FAN FLT!</td>
<td>Expansion shelf 1 fan alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/S2 FAN FLT!</td>
<td>Expansion shelf 2 fan alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B/S OVER HEAT!</td>
<td>Basic shelf heat alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/S1 OVER HEAT!</td>
<td>Expansion shelf 1 heat alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E/S2 OVER HEAT!</td>
<td>Expansion shelf 2 heat alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR TSW DWN</td>
<td>TSW clock down</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR BAT ALM</td>
<td>CPU RAM battery alarm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR AC DOWN</td>
<td>AC power down</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy CRD ERR</td>
<td>Option Card failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy DISCNCT</td>
<td>Card disconnect</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy DTR AIS</td>
<td>Digital trunk AIS reception</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy DTR FRM</td>
<td>Digital trunk frame failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy DTR RAI</td>
<td>Digital trunk RAI reception</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy DTR SYC</td>
<td>Digital trunk out of synchronization</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy LPR RAM</td>
<td>Option Card RAM failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy LPR ROM</td>
<td>Option Card ROM failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyyz MODEM</td>
<td>Modem failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy OGM LOS</td>
<td>DISA OGM is lost</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR xyy OPX POW</td>
<td>OPX power failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERR SMDR</td>
<td>Printer is not connected</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Alarm light turns red automatically. The corresponding error message is shown on the display PT automatically, if it is idle. This situation continues until the problem will be solved.

(When the problem is solved)

A/B/C/D : LED on PT / Top Shelf / Card...OFF → ON

When the problem is solved, the Alarm light goes off and the display PT shows the initial display.
Displaying an error message

PT

When the Alarm button turns red;

Press the red lit Alarm (flexible button).

<PT Display Example>

ERR 20211DISCNCT

Clearing the error message

PT

While the error message is displayed;

Press the red lit Alarm (flexible button).

<PT Display Example>

WED JAN 1 10:40A Date and Time display

Conditions

- **Alarm button assignment**
  Alarm button can be assigned to a flexible CO button on PT by Station, User or System Programming.

- **Alarm LED indication**
  Major alarm (Priority 1) – Red moderate flash
  Minor alarm (Priority 2) – Red On

- If multiple errors occur at a time, only the error with highest priority will be displayed by pressing the red lit Alarm button.

Programming Guide References

- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO Key
Features Guide References

1.4 Fault Recovery / Diagnostics

• Local Alarm

User Manual References

• 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
• 3.2.5 [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
4.4.6 Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback

The Manager and the Operators can record and play back outgoing voice messages.

Recording a message

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.
- Press Features.
- Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.
- Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).
- Record a message (up to 30 seconds).
- Press STORE or wait until a maximum recording time (30 seconds) has elapsed.
- Press OGM Recording.
- Confirmation tone
- Time counter (seconds)
- OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2 Rec.:00
OGM 2 Play:28

- The recording is stopped and STORE indicator light turns steady red.
- The recorded message will be played back automatically.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2 Play:28

- The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.
- The STORE indicator light turns off.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.
Recording a message

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until "OGM Record" is displayed.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Record a message (up to 30 seconds).

Press STORE or wait until a maximum recording time (30 seconds) has elapsed.

Press SELECT.

Press STORE or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The recording is stopped and STORE indicator light turns steady red.
- The recorded message will be played back automatically.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2 Rec.:00

Time counter (seconds)

OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

- The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 2 Play:28

- The STORE indicator light turns off.
Recording a message

**7433**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until **"FEAT"** is displayed.

Press **FEAT**. Rotate **Jog Dial** until **"OGM Record"** is at the arrow.

Press **SEL**.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Record a message (up to 30 seconds).

Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.

The recording is stopped and **STORE** indicator light turns steady red.

The recorded message will be played back automatically.

**<PT Display Example>**

OGM 2    Rec.:00

Time counter (seconds)
OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

• The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

- Confirmation tone

Press **STORE** or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

• The STORE indicator light turns off.
Recording a message

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Record a message (up to 30 seconds).

Dial 361.

Press STORE or wait until a maximum recording time (30 seconds) has elapsed.

Confirmation tone

Time counter (seconds)

OGM group number selected (1 through 8)

• The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly. Recording starts after the confirmation tone.

The recording is stopped and STORE indicator light turns steady red.

The recorded message will be played back automatically.

**<PT Display Example>**

OGM 2 Rec.:00

OGM 2 Play:28

Press STORE or wait until playback is finished

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

• The STORE indicator light turns off.
### Playing back a message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7235 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.**
- **Press Features.**
- **Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.**
- **Press OGM Playback.**

**OGM Group no.**

- **Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).**
- **Confirmation tone**
- **Press STORE or wait until playback is finished.**
- **Confirmation tone and dial tone**
- **Hang up or press SP-PHONE.**

*The STORE indicator light turns off.*

**<PT Display Example>**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OGM 1</th>
<th>Play:28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Time counter (seconds)
- The STORE indicator lights.
- The message is played back and the counter starts.
Playing back a message

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until "OGM Play" is displayed.

Press SELECT.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Press STORE or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 1 Play:28

- Time counter (seconds)

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The message is played back and the counter starts.
Playing back a message

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press `SHIFT` until "FEAT" is displayed.

Press `FEAT`.

Rotate `Jog Dial` until "OGM Play" is at the arrow.

Press `SEL`.

Enter OGM Group number (1 through 8).

Confirmation tone

Press `STORE` or wait until playback is finished.

Confirmation tone and dial tone.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

- The STORE indicator light turns off.

<PT Display Example>

OGM 1 Play:28

Time counter (seconds)

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The message is played back and the counter starts.
Playing back a message

**Conditions**

- The following three types of outgoing messages can be recorded.
  
  **DISA message:**
  This message is played when an outside caller accesses the system via DISA line.

  **Timed Reminder (wake-up) message:**
  This message is used in Timed Reminder. When answering the Timed Reminder alarm (often used as a wake-up call), the extension user will hear this message.

  **UCD (Uniform Call Distribution) message:**
  This message is played to the outside callers in conjunction with UCD feature.

- **OGM Type**
  OGM Type is decided on an OGM Group basis by System Programming.

- **Before recording your OGM, you must assign its OGM Group No. to a physical card (DISA Port Assignment)**

- **Hardware Requirements**
  A DISA card (KX-T96191) is required to record an OGM.
  Up to eight DISA cards can be installed in the system.
• **OGM Group**  
  Recording of OGM is performed per OGM Group (1-8) which consists of one or more DISA cards. Up to eight OGM Groups are available in the system.

• Before recording your OGM, you must assign its OGM Group No. to a physical card (DISA Port Assignment)

• **Tenant Service**  
  If Tenant Service is employed, the affiliation of OGM Group should be decided by System Programming.

**Installation Manual References**

• 2.6.1 DISA Card (KX-T96191)

**Programming Guide References**

• 1.7 DISA Port Assignment  
• 2.3 Numbering Plan  
  – OGM Playback / Record  
• 3.6 OGM Group  
  – FDN  
  – Tenant No.  
  – OGM Type

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features  
• Outgoing Message (OGM)  
• Outgoing Message (OGM) Group  

1.5 Attended Features  
• Direct Inward System Access (DISA)  
• Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

1.8 Ringing Features  
• Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)  
• Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

**User Manual References**

None
4.4.7 Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) Control

The Manager and the Operators can set/cancel the DND feature to other extensions.

Setting/Canceling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7235 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press Features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press Remote DND.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- destination extension no.
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

<DSS>

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).

<PT Display Example>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DND Set:EXXX</th>
<th>(When setting)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DND Cancel:EXXX</td>
<td>(When canceling)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Setting/Canceling

### 7431

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press <strong>MODE</strong> until &quot;Feature Access&quot; is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotate <strong>Jog Dial</strong> until &quot;Remote DND&quot; is displayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press <strong>SELECT</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Destination Extension No.

- **OR**
  - Dial desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button).
  - **Confirmation tone and dial tone**
  - **Hang up or press SP-PHONE.**

### PT Display Example

- **DND Set:EXXXX** (When setting)
- **DND Cancel:EXXXX** (When canceling)

<PT Display Example>
### Setting/Canceling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7433</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
<td>Press <strong>SHIFT</strong> until &quot;FEAT&quot; is displayed. Press <strong>FEAT</strong>. Rotate <strong>Jog Dial</strong> until &quot;Remote DND&quot; is at the arrow. Press <strong>SEL</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>destination extension no.</strong></td>
<td><strong>OR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press <strong>DSS</strong> (flexible button).</td>
<td>Confirmation tone and dial tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**<PT Display Example>**

- **DND Set:**EXXXX (When setting)
- **DND Cancel:**EXXXX (When canceling)
Conditions

- Remote DND Control operation sets or cancels the DND feature to the specified extension. This depends on the status of the extension, whether DND is set by the extension user or not.

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Remote DND Control

Feature Guide Reference

1.3 System Features
- Remote Station Feature Control

1.8 Ringing Features
- Do Not Disturb (DND)

User Manual References

- 4.3.25 Do Not Disturb (DND)
4.4.8 Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel — Once

The Manager and the Operators can ring an extension that has set Call Forwarding.

**Canceling FWD temporarily**

![Diagram](image)

- **Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.**
- **Press Features.**
- **Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.**
- **Press FWD Cancel Once (→ ext).**

**destination extension no.**

OR

**Ringback tone**

**Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).**

- **Ringing starts at the destination extension.**
Canceling FWD temporarily

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until "FWD Cancel Once" is displayed.

Press SELECT.

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).

• Ringing starts at the destination extension.
Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE. Press SHIFT until OFEAT0 is displayed. Press FEAT.

Rotate Jog Dial until OFWD Cancel Once is at the arrow. Press SEL.

Dial the destination extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).

- Ringing starts at the destination extension.
## Canceling FWD temporarily

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and SLT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conditions
- This feature cancels the Call Forwarding feature set at the extension temporarily so that the Manager or an Operator can call the extension user.

### Programming Guide References
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Remote FWD Cancel-Once

### Features Guide References
- 1.3 System Features
  - Remote Station Feature Control
- 1.11 Transferring Features
  - Call Forwarding

### User Manual References
- 4.3.9 Call Forwarding
4.4.9 Remote Station Lock Control

The Manager and the Operators can remotely lock or unlock any extension. To lock an extension, you can select to lock outside calls or intercom calls.

Programming

**Conditions**

- This feature supersedes the "Electronic Station Lockout" feature. If "Electronic Station Lockout" has already been set by the extension user and this feature is set, the extension user cannot cancel the lock. Only the Manager and the Operators can cancel the lock.
- "Operator Call" is always available from any extension whether it is locked or not.

**Programming Guide References**

System Programming is not required.
Features Guide References
1.6 Originating Features
  • Electronic Station Lockout

User Manual References
  • 4.3.28 Electronic Station Lockout
4.4.10 Switching COS

You can assign either primary or secondary level of COS (Class of Service) for each extension.

Setting

**7235 / 7436**

Press **Features**. Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.

Press **COS Primary** or **COS Secondary**.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button).

**7431**

Press **MODE** until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "COS Primary" or "COS Second" is displayed.

Press **SELECT**.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button).
Setting

**7433**

Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until COS Primary or COS Second is at the arrow.

Press **SEL**.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** (flexible button).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press **SP-PHONE**.

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

Dial 79.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

---

**Conditions**

- The Manager and the Operators can also change their own COS level.

---
Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - COS Primary
  - COS Secondary
- 2.4 Class of Service (COS)
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - [COS No.] Primary
  - [COS No.] Secondary
- 4.7 ISDN Extension Line
  - [COS No.] Primary
  - [COS No.] Secondary

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features
  - Class of Service (COS)
1.6 Originating Features
  - Walking COS

User Manual References

None
4.4.11 Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

The Manager and the Operators can remotely set or cancel the Timed Reminder to the desired extension.
Setting

**7235 / 7436**

- Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.
- Press Features. Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.
- Press Remote Timed Reminder.

**<PT Display Example>**

```
Extension #:xxxx
Time(hh:mm): :
AM/PM(0/1) :
Daily Y/N(1/0):0
```

- Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).
- Enter the hour (01 through 12). Enter the minute (00 through 59). Press NEXT (S3).
- For AM: Dial 0. For PM: Dial 1.
- For one time alarm*: Dial 0. For daily alarm**: Dial 1.
- Press PRG (S3).
- Confirmation tone and dial tone
- Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

* You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
** You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.
Setting

**7431**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until “Feature Access” is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until “R-Timed Remind” is displayed.

Press SELECT.

Dial 1.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).

Enter the hour (01 through 12).

Enter the minute (00 through 59).

For AM: Dial 0.
For PM: Dial 1.

For one time alarm*: Dial 0.
For daily alarm**: Dial 1.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

* You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
** You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

*PT Display Example*

Alarm 01:00AM*
Setting

7433

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press SHIFT until “FEAT” is displayed.

Press FEAT.

Rotate Jog Dial until “R-Timed Remind” is at the arrow.

Press SEL.

Dial 1.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS (flexible button).

Enter the hour (01 through 12).

Enter the minute (00 through 59).

For AM: Dial 0.
For PM: Dial 1.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

For one time alarm*: Dial 0.
For daily alarm**: Dial 1.

* You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
** You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

<PT Display Example>

Alarm 01:00AM*
Setting

**PT and SLT**

1. Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.
2. Dial 7×1.
3. Enter the minute (00 through 59).
4. Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS.
5. Enter the hour (01 through 12).
6. For AM: Dial 0. For PM: Dial 1.
7. For a one time alarm*: Dial 0. For a daily alarm**: Dial 1.
9. Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

* You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.
* You hear an alarm ringing daily at the preset time until the setting is changed or canceled.

**<PT Display Example>**

```
Alarm  01:00AM*
```
Canceling

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press Features.

Rotate Jog Dial or press NEXT until the following is displayed.

Press Remote Timed Reminder.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

Press NEXT (S3).

Press CLR (S2).

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press the SP-PHONE.
Canceling

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until “Feature Access” is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until “R-Timed Remind” is displayed.

Press SELECT.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press DSS on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

Dial 0.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press the SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

Alarm Cancelled
Canceling

**7433**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press **SHIFT** until “**FEAT**” is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate Jog Dial until “**R-Timed Remind**” is at the arrow.

Press **SEL**.

Dial **0**.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

 Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press the SP-PHONE.

<PT Display Example>

Alarm Cancelled
## Canceling

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

**Dial 7×0.**

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press **SP-PHONE/MONITOR**.

### <PT Display Example>

**Alarm Cancelled**

---

## Checking the time setting

**Display PT**

Lift the handset or press **SP-PHONE**.

Dial 7×2.

Dial the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits) or press **DSS** on which you have set the Timed Reminder.

Hang up or press **SP-PHONE**.

### <PT Display Example>

- If "10:10" has been set, the display shows: **Alarm 10:10AM**
  - **only one time**
- If time setting is not stored: **Alarm Not Stored**
- If time setting is not stored: **Alarm 10:10AM***
  - **daily**

---

### Unanswered Timed Reminder Alert [PT only]

If an extension user has not responded to the wake-up call, the Alert button (assigned on the "Alert Extension") light turns red.

The Alert button can be used to confirm the not-responded room number and to call back the room.
To confirm the extension which did not answer the timed reminder alert

**Display PT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Alert)</th>
<th>Unanswered extension number is displayed.</th>
<th>CLR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Press Alert.</td>
<td>Press CLR to clear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To call the unanswered extension

**PT**

| Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. | Press Alert. |

Conditions

- The system clock must be set correctly beforehand.
- There is no limit to the number of the extensions who can set the Timed Reminder at the same time.
- Only the latest time setting is valid at the extension whether it was set by the extension user (Timed Reminder) or by the Manager extension or an Operator (Timed Reminder, Remote).
- **Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)**
  SMDR automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (date, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to be printed out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered. Please refer to "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" of Section "1.3 System Features" in the Features Guide for further information.

The print-out example is shown below.

```
********************************************************************************************************************
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>Ext</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>Dial Number</th>
<th>Ring Duration</th>
<th>Acct code</th>
<th>CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22/02/00</td>
<td>01:31PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E1017</td>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Reminder / Start</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22/02/00</td>
<td>01:31PM</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>E1017</td>
<td></td>
<td>Timed Reminder / No Answer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

- **Distinctive Dial Tone**
  When this feature is assigned to the extension, the extension user may hear a distinctive dial
tune (dial tone 2) after going off-hook depending on System Programming <Section 2.8 System Option, "15. Special dial tone after setting feature" in the Programming Guide>.

- An Alert extension can be assigned for Day / Night mode per tenant respectively by System Programming <Section 2.2 Tenant, "Alert Extension" in the Programming Guide>.

- **Alert button assignment**
The Alert button can be assigned to a flexible CO button on the Alert extension.

**Installation Manual References**
- 2.6.1 DISA Card (KX-T96191)

**Programming Guide References**
- 2.2 Tenant
  - Alert Extension – Day / Night
- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Timed Reminder, Remote
- 2.5 System Timer
  - Timed Reminder Ringing Time
  - Timed Reminder Arrive Count
  - Timed Reminder Arrive Wait Time
- 2.8 System Option
  - Special dial tone after setting feature
- 3.6 OGM Group
  - OGM Type
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - CO key
- 10.4 SMDR
  - Print out No Answer of Timed Reminder information
- 10.7 System Time

**Features Guide References**
1.3 System Features
- Outgoing Message (OGM)
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)
1.8 Ringing Features
- Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)
- Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
User Manual References

- 3.2.1 [000] Date and Time Set
- 4.3.71 Timed Reminder (Wake-Up Call)
- 4.4.6 Outgoing Message (OGM) Record/Playback
4.4.12 Trunk Busy-Out Setting

Allows the Manager and the Operators to busy out a trunk.

Setting / Canceling

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press Features.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

Press BSY Out Set (→PHY).

Press BSY Out Cancel (→PHY).

<PT Display Example>

- When setting:
  B.Out 10201

- When canceling:
  B.Out Cancelled
Setting / Canceling

To set:

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Press SELECT.

Rotate Jog Dial until the following is displayed.

MODE BSY Out Set

To cancel:

Press SELECT.

BSY Out Cancel

Press SELECT.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

7431

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press MODE until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate Jog Dial until the following is displayed.

MODE BSY Out Set

To set:

Press SELECT.

BSY Out Cancel

Press SELECT.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

<PT Display Example>

- When setting:
  B.Out 10201

- When canceling:
  B.Out Cancelled
Setting / Canceling

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press SHIFT until "FEAT" is displayed.

Press FEAT.

Rotate Jog Dial until the following is displayed.

To set: 

BSY Out Set
BSY Ovr DNY 1/0
MENU SEL

Press SEL.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

To cancel: 

BSY Out Cancel
BSY Out Confirm
MENU SEL

Press SEL.

<PT Display Example>
- When setting:
  B.Out 10201
- When canceling:
  B.Out Cancelled
Setting / Canceling

**PT and SLT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR. 

To set: Dial 7261. 
To cancel: Dial 7260. 

Confirmation tone and dial tone
Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

**<PT Display Example>**
- When setting: B.Out 10201
- When canceling: B.Out Cancelled

Confirming

**7235 / 7436**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

Press Features.

Press BSY Out Confirm. 

Enter the trunk port physical number
Dial tone
Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

**<PT Display Example>**
- When setting: B.Out 10201
- When no setting: B.Out None
Confirming

#### 7431

**Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.**

Press **MODE** until "Feature Access" is displayed.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "BSY Out Confirm" is displayed.

Press **SELECT**.

**trunk port physical no.**

Enter the trunk port physical number

Dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

**<PT Display Example>**

- **When setting:**
  B.Out 10201

- **When no setting:**
  B.Out None

#### 7433

**Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.**

Press **SHIFT** until "FEAT" is displayed.

Press **FEAT**.

Rotate **Jog Dial** until "BSY Out Confirm" is at the arrow.

Press **SEL**.

**trunk port physical no.**

Enter the trunk port physical number

Dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

**<PT Display Example>**

- **When setting:**
  B.Out 10201

- **When no setting:**
  B.Out None
Confirming

**Display PT**

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial 7262.

Enter the trunk port physical number.

Hang up or press SP-PHONE/MONITOR.

Dial tone

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Trunk Busy-out
- 2.8 System Option
  - ELCOT / LCOT Busy-out Loop Relay
  - GCOT Busy-out Loop Relay

**Features Guide References**

1.3 System Features
- Trunk Busy-Out

**User Manual References**

None
### 4.4.13 Trunk Route Control

Allows the Manager and the Operators to make a call using a specific trunk. They can verify the status of the specified trunk.

#### 7235 / 7436

1. Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.
2. Press **Features**.
3. Rotate **Jog Dial** or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.
4. Press **Features**. Rotate Jog Dial or press **NEXT** until the following is displayed.
5. **TRK Route CTL**.
6. **TRK Route CTL (→PHY)**.
7. Enter the trunk port physical number.
8. Press **SELECT**.

#### 7431

1. Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.
2. Press **MODE** until "Feature Access" is displayed.
3. Rotate Jog Dial until "TRK Route CTL" is displayed.
4. Press **SELECT**.
5. **TRK Route CTL (→PHY)**.
6. Enter the trunk port physical number.
Conditions

- This feature does not override Toll Restriction by COS or the Tenant Service.

Programming Guide Reference

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Trunk Route Control

Features Guide References

1.3 System Features

- Trunk Route Control

User Manual References

None
4.5 Special Display Features

4.5.1 Special Display Features

With the display telephone, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436, you can easily access several features.

The display telephones have the ability to perform the following features.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>KX-T7230</th>
<th>KX-T7235</th>
<th>KX-T7431</th>
<th>KX-T7433</th>
<th>KX-T7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Information Display</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log, Incoming</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log Incoming, Log Lock</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log, Outgoing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Directory</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Dialing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Speed Dialing</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Feature Access Menu</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"✔" indicates the feature is available.

**Helpful Information about Display Operation**

- Press `CONT` (S1) to adjust the display contrast.
- Press `RING` (S2) to adjust the ringer volume.
- Press `BGM` (S3) to turn on/off the BGM.
- Press `MENU` (S1) to return to the initial display.
- Press `PREV` (S2) to return to the previous display.
- Press `NEXT` (S3) to advance to the next display.
- Press `ACCNT` (S3) to enter an account code.
- Press `CALL` (S3) to call the desired party.
- Press `SELECT` (S3) to select the desired feature.
4.5.2 Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

You can set or cancel the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb features using the display.

Features on the First Display

- **FWD/DND Cancel**: Cancels the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb (DND) features at your extension.
- **Do Not Disturb (DND)**: Rejects incoming calls.
- **Call Forwarding**: Sets forwarding all incoming calls to another extension, when busy or when you do not answer.

Press the NEXT (S3) button to go to the next display.
Features on the Second Display

**Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer**
Sets forwarding incoming calls to another extension when busy or you do not answer.

- **Dial destination extension number.**
- **On-hook.**

**Call Forwarding – to CO/TIE Line**
Sets forwarding all incoming calls to an external party.

- **Dial line access code (9, 77 or 801 through 848).**
- **Dial destination phone number and #.**
- **On-hook.**

**Call Forwarding – Follow Me**
Sets or cancels "Call Forwarding – All Calls" from the destination extension.

- **Set**
- **Cancel**

- **Press the PREV (S2) or NEXT (S3) button to go to the first display.**

**Second Display**

- **FWD-BSY/NA** (→ext)
- **FWD-CO/TIE Line** (→dial)
- **FWD-From** (→ext)
- **FWD-From Cancel** (→ext)

- **MENU PREV NEXT**

Dial your extension number.
4.5.3 Call Information Display (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)

When receiving a call from the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls, the caller's telephone number and name are displayed simultaneously. You can also record the information in the call log.

*1 The Caller ID service provides you with a caller's information, such as his name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. Please refer to "Caller ID Service" in Section "1.5 Attended Features" of the Features Guide for further information.
While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

You can see the caller's number.

You can see the caller's name.

You can see the call duration time.

You can record the call information in the call log.

You can see the caller's information.

You can see the call duration time.

You can record the call information in the call log.

Conditions

- This feature is available for KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 only.
• The SHIFT indicator light may turn on when receiving a call. Pressing this button provides you with more information about the caller.

• If a CO line name is assigned, you can select the initial display, Caller ID, DID name or CO line name by Station or System Programming.

• You can modify the logged numbers for callback purpose. Please refer to Section "4.5.4 Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)."

**Caller ID or Call Duration**

You can specify the initial display, Caller ID or Call Duration, which is shown on the display PT when you answer a CO call by System Programming.

Call Information Display feature is also available for KX-T7431 and display APTs. However, the operation of KX-T7431 and display APTs is different from that of KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436. The KX-T7431 and display APTs user can switch the display by pressing "x" while receiving the Caller ID information.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.5 System Timer
  - Call Duration Count Start Time
- 2.8 System Option
  - LCD Display Mode while CO Talking
- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Name
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - DN
  - Name
  - Initial Display Selection
- 5.12 Caller ID Registration

**Features Guide References**

1.17 Display Features

- Display, Call Information

1.5 Attended Features

- Caller ID Service

**User Manual References**

- 2.2.6 Initial Display Selection
- 3.2.6 [006] Caller ID Dial Set
- 3.2.7 [007] Caller ID Name Set
- 4.5.4 Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)
- 4.5.5 Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)
4.5.4 Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)

If you do not answer an incoming CO call, your extension automatically records the call information from the Caller ID service,*1 and the SHIFT button indicator lights. Up to 30 calls can be logged per extension. When the call log is full (30 calls are stored), you can select how the 31st call is treated. Either a new call can be disregarded or the new call overwrites the oldest call. (Default: Record the new call.)

You can also modify the logged numbers for callback purpose.

Setting overwriting the call log

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

5 6 1

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

Incoming Log On

Canceling overwriting the call log (Disregarding the 31st call)

7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436

Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.

5 6 0

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Hang up or press SP-PHONE.

Incoming Log Off

*1 The Caller ID service provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. Please refer to "Caller ID Service" in Section "1.5 Attended Features" of the Features Guide for further information.
Logging a call information while talking

**KX-T7433 / KX-T7230**
While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller’s telephone number and name.

**KX-T7436 / KX-T7235**
While receiving an incoming CO call, the display shows the caller’s telephone number and name.

**Operating sequence**
1. To answer the call, **go off-hook**.
2. Press the **LOG** (S2) button to log the information. Or press the **INFO** (S1) button repeatedly to see the information in detail.

**Note**
- Pressing the **SHIFT** button before answering a call provides you with more information about the caller, CO line number and/or name.
- You can select the initial display, Caller ID, DID name or CO line name, by Station or System Programming.
- After going off-hook, you can press the **SHIFT** button to change the bottom line on the display as follows:

```
CONT  EFA  ACCNT
```
Confirming and calling back

When the SHIFT indicator is red, there are calls logged.

**KX-T7433 / KX-T7230**

Sequence number (01-30) and caller's number is displayed.

Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with further information.
- once: sequence number (01-30) /caller's name
- twice: date/time/number of times called (30 times max.)
- three times: outside line number /outside line name

To modify the phone number, press "x" to erase and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.

To see the confirmed information

To see the unconfirmed information

To return to the initial display

To call back, go off-hook.
Operating sequence

1. Press the SHIFT button.
2. Press the OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button to see the confirmed or unconfirmed information.
3. Press the NEXT (S3) or PREV (S3) button to see other caller’s information. Or press the INFO (S1) button repeatedly to see the information in detail. Or modify the number, if required.
4. To call back, go off-hook and then press the CALL (S1) button.

Notes

- To delete the displayed number, press the CLR (S2) button.
- The PREV (S3) and EXIT (S1) button appear by pressing the SHIFT button while confirming. The EXIT (S1) button is used to return to the second display.
- When a new call is logged, the display changes to the second display automatically.
KX-T7436 / KX-T7235

To see the confirmed information
To see the unconfirmed information
To modify the phone number, press "×" to erase and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.
To see the other caller's information
To call back, go off-hook.

Second Display

To return to the initial display

SHIFT

SHIFT

WED JAN01 03:00PM
Extension STA Speed
Features SYS Speed
Call Log
OLD7 NEW5

10101:AB COMPANY
0102030405
Bob Jones
OCT30 09:03PM
SEQ01 02CALL

outside line number/name
caller's telephone number
caller's name
date and time
sequence number (01-30)/
number of times called
(30 times max.)

To see the confirmed information
To see the unconfirmed information

To call back, go off-hook.

10101:AB COMPANY
0102030405
Bob Jones
OCT30 09:03PM
SEQ01 02CALL

To see the other caller's information

To return to the initial display

Once: KX-T7235
Twice: KX-T7436

EXTENSION CALL

To modify the phone number, press "×" to erase and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.

To see the confirmed information
To see the unconfirmed information

To call back, go off-hook.
Operating sequence

1. Press the **SHIFT** button.
2. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the confirmed or unconfirmed information.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S2) button to see other caller's information. Or modify the number, if required.
4. To call back, go off-hook and then press the **CALL** (S1) button.

Notes

- To delete the displayed number, press the **CLR** (S2) button.
- The **PREV** (S3) button appears by pressing the **SHIFT** button while confirming.
- When a new call is logged, the display changes to the second display automatically.

Conditions

- This feature is available for KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7431 and display APTs only.
- If a Direct In Lines (DIL) 1 : 1 call is forwarded by Call Forwarding or IRNA feature, the data will be logged at both the forwarding and forwarded extension.
- You can lock the display so that incoming call information is not shown on the display.
- If you modify the displayed telephone number, the new number will be memorized.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can set or cancel overwriting the call log using the System Feature Access Menu (on the Fifth Display).

Installation Manual References

- 2.5.5 ELCOT Card (KX-TD50180)
- 2.5.6 BRI Card (KX-TD50288)
- 2.5.7 PRI23 Card (KX-TD50290)
- 2.7.4 Caller ID Card (KX-TD193)

Programming Guide References

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
  - Call Log Incoming, Overwrite Mode
  - Call Log Incoming, Log Lock
- 2.8 System Option
  - Automatic adjustment of the clock using Caller ID information
- 4.2 Trunk Line
  - Name
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - Initial Display Selection
  - [Call Log Incoming] Overwrite Mode
  - [Call Log Incoming] Lock Password
- 5.11 Caller ID Modification
– [Local Call] Area Code
– [Local Call] Digits to delete
– [Local Call] Number to be added
– [Long Distance Call] Digits to delete
– [Long Distance Call] Number to be added

• 5.12 Caller ID Registration
• 10.4 SMDR
  – Priority of Caller ID information

Features Guide References
1.5 Attended Features
  • Caller ID Service
1.17 Display Features
  • Call Log, Incoming

User Manual References
• 2.2.6 Initial Display Selection
• 4.4.3 Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock
• 4.4.9 Remote Station Lock Control
• 4.5.5 Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)
• 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
• 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.5.5 Call Log Incoming, Log Lock (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)

Allows you to lock the display of your extension so that the "Call Log, Incoming" feature is not shown on the display, if you do not want others to see the information.

**Locking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the 3-digit lock code (000 through 999) twice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;PT Display Example&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log Locked :XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unlocking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter the same lock code you used to lock the extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hang up or press SP-PHONE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;PT Display Example&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlocked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Conditions**

- This feature is available for KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 only.
- **Call Log Lock Control, Incoming**
  - The Manager or an Operator can unlock the call log display for any extension, if you forget your lock code.
  - With the KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.3 Numbering Plan
– Call Log Incoming, Log Lock

• 4.2 Trunk Line
  – Name

• 4.3 Extension Line
  – Initial Display Selection
  – [Call Log Incoming] Overwrite Mode
  – [Call Log Incoming] Lock Password

Features Guide References
  1.5 Attended Features
  • Caller ID Service

  1.17 Display Features
  • Call Log, Incoming

User Manual References
  • 4.4.3 Control of Call Log Incoming, Log Lock
  • 4.5.4 Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)
  • 4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
  • 4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu
4.5.6 Call Log, Outgoing (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

The last five outside telephone numbers (Up to 24 digits for each) you made are automatically logged. You can make a call using the call log.

Making a call using a call log

1. Press the Call Log (F5) button.
2. Press the Function button which is next to the desired number.

Notes
- To delete all numbers, press the CLR (S2) button.
- To return to the initial display, press the MENU (S1) button.
4.5.7 KX-T7235 Display Features

The KX-T7235 telephone allows you to make a call or operate the features using the display message with the Function buttons.

1) Call Directory
   - Extension Dialing
   - Station Speed Dialing
   - System Speed Dialing

2) System Feature Access Menu
   The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent Message Capability</td>
<td>Message Waiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel</td>
<td>Night Service On / Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM) — External</td>
<td>Outgoing Message (OGM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log, Incoming</td>
<td>Paging — External</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log Incoming, Log Lock</td>
<td>Paging — Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park</td>
<td>Paging — ANSWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, CO Line</td>
<td>Paging — DENY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Directed</td>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Group</td>
<td>Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Deny</td>
<td>Remote DND (Do Not Disturb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting</td>
<td>Remote FWD Cancel – Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security</td>
<td>Station Program Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Opener</td>
<td>Switching COS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call</td>
<td>Timed Reminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout</td>
<td>Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny</td>
<td>Trunk Busy-out Setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Modem Control</td>
<td>Trunk Route Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set</td>
<td>UCD Monitor Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-In / Log-Out</td>
<td>Walking COS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.5.8 KX-T7235 Display Features - Call Directory

You can make a call using the call directory by pressing the desired button which is corresponding to the display message. The example operations are shown below.

Extension Dialing / System Speed Dialing
1. Press the Extension (F3) or SYS Speed (F9) button.
2. Press the Function button which is next to the desired alphabet.
3. Press the Function button which is next to the desired name.

Station Speed Dialing
1. Press the STA Speed (F8) button.
2. Press the Function button which is next to the desired name or number.
   To alternate the display between name and number, press the NEXT (S3) button.

Programming Guide References
- 1.4 Extension Port Assignment
  - DN
• 2.8 System Option
  – Station Speed Dialing Initial display
• 4.3 Extension Line
  – Name
• 5.2 System Speed Dialing
  – Name
  – Number

Features Guide References
1.7 Dialing Features
• One-Touch Dialing
• System Speed Dialing
1.17 Display Features
• Call Directory

User Manual References
• 2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-
  T7433/KX-T7436 only]
• 3.2.2 [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
• 3.2.3 [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
• 3.2.4 [004] Extension Name Set
4.5.9 KX-T7235 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu

You can access various features using the messages which are displayed in alphabetical order. To access the features, press the Feature (F4) button on the initial display first, search for the desired feature message by pressing the NEXT (S3) button. Then press the Function button which is next to the message. Additional parameters may be required. To access the features while receiving a call (e.g. ringing), press the INTERCOM/DN button first. Then follow the procedures on the following pages.

Features on the First Display

Absent Message Capability
Shows your message on the calling party's display.

Set
On-hook.
Dial message number (1 through 9).
Enter the parameters, if required.

Trunk Busy-out Setting
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Absence MSG Off
Absence MSG On
BSY Out Cancel
BSY Out Confirm
BSY Out Set
See the next page.
Features on the Second Display

**Executive Busy Override Deny**
Denies or allows other people from joining your conversation.

**Call Pickup, Outside Line**
Picks up an outside call for another extension.

**Call Pickup Deny**
Denies or allows other people from picking up your calls.

**Call Pickup**
Picks up a specified extension's call.

**Call Pickup – Group**
Picks up a call within an extension group.

**Executive Busy**
Override Deny
Denies or allows other people from joining your conversation.

**Call Pickup Deny**
Denies or allows other people from picking up your calls.

**Dial**
1 or 0.

- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

**On-hook.**

- **Dial 1 or 0.**
- **Dial the ringing extension's number.**
- **- 1: Deny**
- **- 0: Allow**
- **On-hook.**
Features on the Third Display

**Call Waiting**
Sets or cancels the Call Waiting feature (Call Waiting, OHCA or Whisper OHCA).

Dial 1 through 3 or 0.
- 1: to set Call Waiting
- 2: to set OHCA
- 3: to set Whisper OHCA
- 0: to cancel (Off)

On-hook.

**Call Park**
Places a call on hold in a parking area or retrieves it.

Dial parking zone number (00 through 99).

On-hook.

**Automatic Callback Busy, Cancel**
Cancels the setting which reserves a busy line.

On-hook.

**Switching COS**
(Operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4
"Operator / Manager Service Features."

See the next page.

---

User Manual 463
Features on the Fourth Display

**Data Line Security**
Refuses or accepts an indication tone, e.g. call waiting tone.

Dial 1 or 0.
1: Set (On)
0: Cancel (Off)

On-hook.

**Door Opener**
Unlocks the door.

Dial door opener number (1 through 8).

On-hook.

**Doorphone Call**
Calls the doorphone.

Dial doorphone number (1 through 8).

On-hook.

**External Modem Control**
Controls the external modem connected to the system with the RS-232C cable.

Enter AT command number (1 through 5).

On-hook.

**Background Music – External**
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, “Operator / Manager Service Features”.

**Fourth Display**

- Data Line On/Off (→1/0)
- Door Open (→1-8)
- Doorphone Call (→1-8)
- Extern BGM On/Off
- Extern MODEM CTL (→1-5)

See the next page.
Features on the Fifth Display

Remote FWD Cancel – Once  
(operator/manager only)  
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

LCS, Password Set  
Sets or cancels the password for the Live Call Screening feature.

Enter password (000 through 999).  
- twice: to set 
- once: to cancel

Call Log Lock, Incoming  
Denies or allows other people from seeing your call log.

Enter lock code (000 through 999).  
- twice: to deny 
- once: to allow

Call Log, Incoming  
Selects whether the 31st call is disregarded or overwrites the oldest call.

Log-In / Log-Out  
Joins or leaves the extension group.

Dial 1 or 0.  
- 1: Log-In (On) 
- 0: Log-Out (Off)

See the next page.
Features on the Sixth Display

- **Message Waiting**
  Leaves a message notification.

- **Message Waiting On/Off**
  Turns on or off the night service mode.

- **Outgoing Message (OGM)**
  (operator/manager only)
  Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

- **Night Service On/Off**
  Turns on or off the night service mode.

- **Dial extension number.**

- **On-hook.**
Features on the Seventh Display

**Paging External – Answer**
Answers a page sent to a particular external pager.

**Paging Group – Answer**
Answers a page sent to a built-in speaker.

**Paging – DENY**
Denies or allows being paged.
- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

Dial 1 or 0.

On-hook.

**Paging – External**
Pages through all or particular external pager.

Dial the external pager number (1 or 2).

**Paging – Group**
Pages to all or particular paging group.

Dial the external pager number (1 or 2) or 0.

1 or 2: external pager no.
0: all external pagers

**Paging External**
Answers a page sent to a particular external pager.

Dial the external pager number (1 or 2).

**Paging Group**
Pages to all or particular paging group.

Dial the paging group number (01 through 16) or #.

01-16: paging group no.
- #: all paging groups.
Features on the Eighth Display

Remote DND
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Timed Reminder, Remote
(Wake-Up Call)
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Paralleled Telephone Connection
Sets the paralleled telephone connection on or off.

Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Stores the number to call a party by going off-hook.

Pickup Dialing
(Hot Line)
Sets or cancels Pickup Dialing feature.

Store
On-hook.

Set / Cancel
On-hook.

Parallel On/Off
→ 1/0

Pickup Dialing
→ 1/0

Pickup DL Prg
→ .+#

Remote DND
→ ext

Remote Timed Reminder

See the next page.
Features on the Ninth Display

Electronic Station Lockout
Denies or allows other people from using your telephone.

Station Program Clear
Clears the features set at your telephone.

Timed Reminder
Sets or cancels the alarm ringing time.

Parameters
- Time: (hh:mm):
  - hour (01 through 12)
  - minute (00 through 59)
- AM/PM: 0 (for AM) / 1 (for PM)
- Daily alarm: 1 (for Yes) / 0 (for No)

Press the desired Function button and enter the required parameters.

To set, press PROG (S3) button.
To cancel, press CLR (S2) button.

Electronic Station Lockout
Denies or allows other people from using your telephone.

Station Program Clear
Clears the features set at your telephone.

Timed Reminder
Sets or cancels the alarm ringing time.

Parameters
- Time: (hh:mm):
  - hour (01 through 12)
  - minute (00 through 59)
- AM/PM: 0 (for AM) / 1 (for PM)
- Daily alarm: 1 (for Yes) / 0 (for No)

Press the desired Function button and enter the required parameters.

To set, press PROG (S3) button.
To cancel, press CLR (S2) button.

Trunk Route Control
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Electronic Station Lockout
Denies or allows other people from using your telephone.

Station Program Clear
Clears the features set at your telephone.

Timed Reminder
Sets or cancels the alarm ringing time.

Parameters
- Time: (hh:mm):
  - hour (01 through 12)
  - minute (00 through 59)
- AM/PM: 0 (for AM) / 1 (for PM)
- Daily alarm: 1 (for Yes) / 0 (for No)

Press the desired Function button and enter the required parameters.

To set, press PROG (S3) button.
To cancel, press CLR (S2) button.

Trunk Route Control
(operator/manager only)
Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.4, "Operator / Manager Service Features".
Features on the Tenth Display

**UCD Monitor Mode**
Allows Supervisor Extension to monitor the number of calls in the waiting queue.

**Cancel**
On-hook.

**Set**
Enter FDN for UCD Group.

**Walking COS**
Calls using your privileges at another extension.

Enter password.

Dial your extension number.

Dial the line access code (if required) and phone number.

**Returns to the first display.**
4.5.10  KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features

The KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 telephones allow you to make a call or operate the features using the display message.

1) Call Directory
   Extension Dialing
   Station Speed Dialing
   System Speed Dialing

2) System Feature Access Menu
   The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent Message Capability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM) — External</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log, Incoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log Incoming, Log Lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, CO Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Directed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Opener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Modem Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-In / Log-Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Service On / Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Message (OGM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — External</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — ANSWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — DENY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote DND (Do Not Disturb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote FWD Cancel - Once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Program Clear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching COS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk Busy-out Setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk Route Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD Monitor Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking COS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Jog Dial Operation

You can search for desired items on the corresponding display menu by using the Jog Dial. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The items will be displayed as follows.

Left
(counter-clockwise)

Right
(clockwise)

To the previous item

To the next item

Jog Dial Operation Display

— KX-T7431

While idle, the display changes as follows by pressing the MODE button. The Jog Dial operation is available in the second through seventh displays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Display</th>
<th>SAT JAN01 12:00A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second Display</td>
<td>System Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Display</td>
<td>Station Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth Display</td>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Display</td>
<td>Feature Access</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth Display</td>
<td>Ringer : ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seventh Display</td>
<td>Contrast:***</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
— KX-T7433
The Jog Dial operation is available in the initial and third display. While idle, the bottom line of the display changes by pressing the SHIFT button as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Display</th>
<th>CONT</th>
<th>RING</th>
<th>BGM</th>
<th>SHIFT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Display</td>
<td>OLD6</td>
<td>NEW9</td>
<td></td>
<td>SHIFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Display</td>
<td>STA</td>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>FEAT</td>
<td>SHIFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

— KX-T7436
The Jog Dial operation is available in the initial and third display. While idle, the bottom line of the display changes by pressing the SHIFT button as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial Display</th>
<th>SAT JAN01 12:00A</th>
<th>Extension STA speed</th>
<th>Features SYS speed</th>
<th>Call Log</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Display</td>
<td>OLD6</td>
<td>NEW9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Display</td>
<td>STA</td>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>FEAT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions
- The sixth and seventh displays of the KX-T7431 are used for the ringer volume and display contrast adjustments. For details, please refer to Section “1.1.5 Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series.”
- “Second Display” of the KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 is displayed only when you utilize the Caller ID.
4.5.11 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - Call Directory

There are three Call Directory features as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extension Dialing</td>
<td>You can make an intercom call using the directory.</td>
<td>Only items which have a name assigned are displayed in alphabetical order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Speed Dialing</td>
<td>You can make a call to a party stored in the system using the directory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>You can make a call to a party stored in your phone.</td>
<td>Items which have a name assigned are displayed by priority in stored order. If a name is not assigned, the number is displayed. The displaying mode, name or number, can be assigned by System Programming.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To use the Call Directory, you may shift the display to the Jog Dial Operation display by pressing the SHIFT button first. Then follow the procedures on the following pages.

Programming Guide References

- 1.4 Extension Port Assignment
  - DN
- 2.8 System Option
  - Station Speed Dialing Initial display
- 4.3 Extension Line
  - Name
- 5.2 System Speed Dialing
  - Name
  - Number

Features Guide References

1.17 Display Features
- Call Directory

User Manual References

- 2.2.17 Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment [KX-T7235/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 only]
• 3.2.2 [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
• 3.2.3 [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
• 3.2.4 [004] Extension Name Set

KX-T7431

System Speed Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing
1. Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
2. Press the SELECT button or go off-hook.

Notes
• You can lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button instead of the SELECT button.
• Press the MODE button to return to the initial display.
• For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.
**KX-T7433**

**System Speed Dialing**

1. Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow.
2. Press the CALL (S3) button or go off-hook.

**Note**

- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.

<Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

**Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing**

1. Press the STA (S1) or EXT (S2) button.
2. Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the CALL (S3) button or go off-hook.
KX-T7436

– Using the Function button –

Initial Display

- WED JAN01 03:00P
- Extension STA Speed
- Features SYS Speed
- Call Log
- CONT RING BGM

Station Speed Dialing

Extension Dialing

System Speed Dialing

Yoshida
Zaydel
→Adam
Alice
Ann Parker

MENU CALL

Ann Parker
Beth
→Bob Jones
Carol
Chris

MENU CALL

or

Ann Parker

User Manual 477
Extension Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / System Speed Dialing

1. Press the Extension (F3), STA Speed (F8) or SYS Speed (F9) button.
2. Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the CALL (S3) button or go off-hook.

Notes
- You can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.
System Speed Dialing
1. Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow.
2. Press the CALL (S3) button or go off-hook.

Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing
1. Press the STA (S1) or EXT (S2) button.
2. Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the CALL (S3) button or go off-hook.

Notes
- You can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.
4.5.12 KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features - System Feature Access Menu

You can access the features which are displayed in alphabetical order.
To access the features, you may shift the display to the Jog Dial Operation display by pressing the MODE or SHIFT button first. Then follow the procedures below.
To access the features while receiving a call (e.g. ringing), press the INTERCOM/DN button first. Then follow the procedures below.
KX-T7431
1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is displayed.
2. Press the **SELECT** Button.
3. Enter the parameter, if required.
4. On-hook, if required.

KX-T7433
1. Press the **FEAT (S3)** button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **SEL (S3)** button.
4. Enter the parameter, if required.
5. On-hook, if required.

KX-T7436
1. Press the **Features (F4)** or **FEAT (S3)** button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **SEL (S3)** button.
4. Enter the parameter, if required.
5. On-hook, if required.

**Notes**
- When using a KX-T7436, you can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the SEL (S3) button.
- When using a KX-T7436, you can press the Feature (F4) button in any display (initial through third).
- Before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 twice to display "B" items.

**System Feature List**
You can access the following features which are displayed in alphabetical order. For more details about the features and the required parameters, please refer to the respective features in Section “4.3 Station Features and Operation” and Section “4.4 Operator / Manager Service Features.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display (KX-T7436/KX-T7235)</th>
<th>Display (KX-T7431/KX-T7433)</th>
<th>Feature Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent MSG Off</td>
<td>ABST MSG Off</td>
<td>Cancel the absent message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absent MSG On (→1-9)</td>
<td>ABST MSG On 1-9</td>
<td>Set an absent message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSY Out Cancel (→PHY)</td>
<td>BSY Out Cancel</td>
<td>Cancel the Trunk Busy-out setting.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSY Out Confirm (→PHY)</td>
<td>BSY Out Confirm</td>
<td>Confirm the Trunk Busy-out setting.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSY Out Set (→PHY)</td>
<td>BSY Out Set</td>
<td>Busy out a specific trunk.*1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1: Features marked with an asterisk may require specific procedures or parameters to be set.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display (KX-T7436/KX-T7235)</th>
<th>Display (KX-T7431/KX-T7433)</th>
<th>Feature Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Busy Ovrd Deny (→1/0)</td>
<td>BSY Ovr DNY 1/0</td>
<td>Deny or allow other people from joining your conversation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Pickup CO</td>
<td>C.Pickup CO</td>
<td>Pick up a CO call for other extension(s).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Pickup Deny (→1/0)</td>
<td>C.PickupDNY 1/0</td>
<td>Deny or allow other people from picking up your calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Pickup Direct (→ext)</td>
<td>C.PickupDRT ext</td>
<td>Pick up a specific extension’s call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Pickup Group</td>
<td>C.Pickup Grp</td>
<td>Pick up a call within your extension group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Waiting (→0-3)</td>
<td>C.Waiting 0-3</td>
<td>Cancel or set the Call Waiting feature (Call Waiting, OHCA or Whisper OHCA).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park (→00-99)</td>
<td>Call Park 00-99</td>
<td>Place a call on hold in a system parking area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callback Busy Cancel</td>
<td>Callback Cancel</td>
<td>Cancel the setting which reserves a busy line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS Primary (→ext)</td>
<td>COS Primary ext</td>
<td>Assign the Primary COS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS Secondary (→ext)</td>
<td>COS Second ext</td>
<td>Assign the Secondary COS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line On/Off (→1/0)</td>
<td>Data Line 1/0</td>
<td>Refuse or accept an indication tone, e.g. call waiting tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Open (→1-8)</td>
<td>Door Open 1-8</td>
<td>Unlock the door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call (→1-8)</td>
<td>Doorphone 1-8</td>
<td>Call the doorphone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrn BGM On/Off</td>
<td>Ext-BGM On/Off</td>
<td>Turn on/off the background music through the external pagers.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrn MODEM CTL (→1-5)</td>
<td>Extrn MODEM 1-5</td>
<td>Control the external modem by sending a pre-assigned AT Command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD Cancel Once (→ext)</td>
<td>FWD Cancel Once</td>
<td>Cancel the Call Forwarding feature set at other extensions.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCS Password (→abcabc)</td>
<td>LCS # abcabc</td>
<td>Assign the password for the Live Call Screening feature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log Lock Call (→abcabc)</td>
<td>Log Lock abcabc</td>
<td>Deny other people from seeing your call log.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log Ovrt On/Off (→1/0)</td>
<td>Log Ovrt 1/0</td>
<td>Select how the 31st call is treated, either it is disregarded or overwrites the oldest call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display (KX-T7436/KX-T7235)</td>
<td>Display (KX-T7431/KX-T7433)</td>
<td>Feature Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Login/Logout (→1/0)</td>
<td>Login/out 1/0</td>
<td>Join or leave an extension group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Off (→ext)</td>
<td>MSG Off ext</td>
<td>Cancel a message waiting notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message On (→ext)</td>
<td>MSG On ext</td>
<td>Leave a message waiting notification so that the called party may call you back.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Mode (→0-4)</td>
<td>Night Mode 0-4</td>
<td>Change the day/night mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM Playback (→1-8)</td>
<td>OGM Play 1-8</td>
<td>Playback the outgoing message.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM Recording (→1-8)</td>
<td>OGM Record 1-8</td>
<td>Record an outgoing message.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page Deny On/Off (→1/0)</td>
<td>Page Deny 1/0</td>
<td>Deny or allow being paged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page-Ext Answer (→1-2)</td>
<td>Page-E ANS 1-2</td>
<td>Answer the page through an external speaker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page-GRP Answer</td>
<td>Page-GRP ANS</td>
<td>Answer the page through a telephone speaker in the same paging group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging External (→0-2)</td>
<td>Page Extrn 0-2</td>
<td>Page through the external speaker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging Group (→#,#01-16)</td>
<td>Page GRP 01-16</td>
<td>Page to all or a particular paging group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel On/Off (→1/0)</td>
<td>Parallel 1/0</td>
<td>Set whether a Single Line Telephone connected in parallel will ring or not when receiving a call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Dialing (→1/0)</td>
<td>Pickup Dial 1/0</td>
<td>Set or cancel the feature, calling to a pre-set party by going off-hook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup DL Prg (→..+#)</td>
<td>Pickup DL PG..#</td>
<td>Store the extension or phone number to call a party by going off-hook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote DND (→ext)</td>
<td>Remote DND</td>
<td>Set or cancel the DND feature set at other extensions.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Timed Reminder</td>
<td>R-Timed Remind</td>
<td>Set the alarm ringing time for any extension.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Lock (→abcabc)</td>
<td>St. Lock abcabc</td>
<td>Prevent other people from making an outgoing CO call from your extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Program Clear</td>
<td>STA Prog Clear</td>
<td>Clear the features set at your telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder</td>
<td>Timed Reminder</td>
<td>Set the alarm ringing time.*3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display (KX-T7436/KX-T7235)</td>
<td>Display (KX-T7431/KX-T7433)</td>
<td>Feature Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRK Route CTL (→PHY)</td>
<td>TRK Route CTL</td>
<td>Verify the status of a specific trunk.*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD Monitor End</td>
<td>UCD Monitor End</td>
<td>Cancel the monitoring of a UCD Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD Monitor STRT (→FDN)</td>
<td>UCD Monitor STR</td>
<td>Start the monitoring of a UCD Group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking COS (→code+ext)</td>
<td>WK.COS code+ext</td>
<td>Call using your privileges at another extension.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 Only available for the Manager and the Operators.

*2 After selecting this message, follow the steps as follows. — KX-T7436: steps of the "Timed Reminder" feature in "KX-T7235 Display Features — System Feature Access Menu (Features on the Ninth Display)" in this section. — KX-T7431 and KX-T7433: steps after dialing the feature number (761) and 1 of "4.3.94 Timed Reminder" feature in Section "4.3 Station Features and Operation."
Section 5

DSS Console Features

Note: All illustrations of the DPT (paired telephone) used in these operating instructions are based on model KX-T7235.
5.1 Configuration

5.1.1 Configuration

With a Directed Station Selection (DSS) Console, you can make or transfer calls and access system features with the touch of a button. The DSS Console must be connected to the Panasonic KX-TD500 System and paired with a PT (Proprietary Telephone). System Programming is required to designate the extension number of the paired PT. With a paired telephone, you can carry out the following operations using the DSS Console:

- Direct access to an extension (Direct Station Dialing)
- Quick access to an outside party (One-Touch Dialing)
- Quick access to a system feature (One-Touch Access for System Features)
- Easy transfer to an extension (Call Transfer)

The above functions are enabled simply by pressing buttons on the console which are pre-programmed as function buttons by Station Programming.

Panasonic KX-T series DSS Consoles are categorized as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7240</td>
<td>DSS Console (32-DSS buttons, 16-PF buttons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7440</td>
<td>DSS Console (66-DSS buttons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T7441</td>
<td>DSS Console for Attendant (48-DSS buttons, ANSWER button, RELEASE button)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

- The DSS Console and the PT should be placed side by side on your desk.
- Up to 8 DSS Consoles can be connected to a PT.
- A Single Line Telephone cannot be paired with the DSS Console.
- For System Programming, please refer to the Programming Guide of the KX-TD500 System.

Programming Guide References

- 4.4 DSS Console
  - Paired Extension
  - [DSS Console 1-8] Port No.
  - [DSS Console 1-8] Model
  - DSS key
  - PF key
5.1.2 Location of Controls

KX-T7240/KX-T7040

**DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF) (01 through 32):**
Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each corresponding extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to other function buttons.

**PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons (01 through 16):**
These buttons are provided with no default settings. With a paired telephone, you can program the buttons as other function buttons.

<Back View>

Used to connect to the KX-TD500 System
KX-T7440
DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF)(01 through 66)

KX-T7441
DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF)(01 through 48)

Connection

Included telephone line cord

→ Connect to the KX-TD500 System.
5.1.3 Feature Buttons

DSS Consoles have the following types of Feature Buttons:

**DSS Buttons with Busy Lamp Field (BLF)**
Used to access extensions. The BLF indicates the busy or idle status of each extension in the system. These buttons can also be changed to other function buttons.

**PF (Programmable Feature) Buttons [KX-T7040 / KX-T7240 only]**
These buttons are provided with no default settings. With a paired telephone, you can program the buttons as other function buttons.

**ANSWER Button [KX-T7441 only]**
Used to answer an incoming call.

**RELEASE Button [KX-T7441 only]**
Used to disconnect the line.
5.2 DSS Console Features

5.2.1 Station Programming

Both DSS buttons and PF buttons (KX-T7040 and KX-T7240 only) are provided with no default settings.
To meet your various needs, DSS buttons can be changed to other function buttons.
Every DSS or PF button can be assigned to another extension number, telephone number or feature number by Station Programming.
5.2.2 Account Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as an Account button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

**<PT Display Example>**

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

---

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.3 Answer Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as an Answer button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM]

Conditions

• For the KX-T7441, the ANSWER button is provided as a fixed feature button.
5.2.4 Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as a Conference (CONF) button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

To assign a Conference button:

1. Dial 70.
2. Press the desired DSS or PF button.
3. Press STORE.

<PT Display Example>

Conference

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.5 Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

You can assign the desired extension number to a DSS button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

- Press the desired DSS button.
- Dial 1.
- Enter the desired extension number (3 or 4 digits).
- Press STORE.

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button. (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.6  FWD/DND Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as an FWD/DND button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Press the desired DSS or PF button.

The STORE indicator lights.

The display shows the initial programming mode.

To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.7 Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a DSS button as a Group-CO button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

Conditions

• A G-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making and receiving a call.
5.2.8 Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment)*1

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)
5.2.9 Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment)*1

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)
5.2.10 Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and DSS Console</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[DSS Console]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Paired telephone]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[Paired telephone]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the desired DSS button.

Dial 3.

Press STORE.

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.11 One-Touch Dialing Button (Assignment)

You can assign a DSS or PF button as a One-Touch Dialing button. The number can be an extension number or a telephone number. Up to 24 digits can be stored into each memory location.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

PT and DSS Console

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[DSS Console]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(DSS) or (PF)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>desired no.</td>
<td>AUTO DIAL STORE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the desired DSS or PF button. Dial 2. Enter the desired number (extension number, phone number, etc). Press STORE.

• The STORE indicator lights.
• The display shows the initial programming mode.

<PT Display Example>

CLR

• Up to 24 digits can be stored.
• When you assign an outside phone number, you must enter a line access code first.
• To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
(The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM]
5.2.12 One-Touch Access Assignment for System Features

You can assign the desired feature number to a DSS or PF button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

![Diagram of PT and DSS Console]

- Up to 24 digits can be stored.
- If you wish to access the "Station paging answer" feature, enter the feature number 43.
- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button. (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM]
5.2.13 Release Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as a Release button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

—To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

Conditions

- For the KX-T7441, the RELEASE button is provided as a fixed feature button.
5.2.14  SAVE Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS or PF button as a SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.15 Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)

You can assign a DSS button as a Single-CO button.

—Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

![PT and DSS Console Diagram]

Press the desired DSS button. Dial 0. Enter the trunk port physical number. Press STORE.

Conditions

- You can assign the same CO line to an S-CO and a G-CO button respectively.
- An S-CO button assigned to a DSS button is available for monitoring the call activity only, not available for making and receiving a call.
5.2.16 Tone Through Button (Assignment)

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Tone Through button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and DSS Console</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[DSS Console]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(DSS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press the desired DSS button. Dial 78. Press STORE.

*The STORE indicator lights. The display shows the initial programming mode.*

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].
5.2.17 Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)*1

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Two-Way Record button. This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

<PT Display Example>
2 WAY-REC : CLR

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

---

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)
5.2.18 Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment)*1

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a Two-Way Transfer button. This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

---

**PT and DSS Console**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[DSS Console]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(DSS) Press the desired DSS button.</td>
<td>9 1 Dial 91.</td>
<td>Voice Mail extension number Enter the Voice Mail extension number. (3 or 4 digits).</td>
<td>AUTO DIAL Press STORE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*<PT Display Example>*

2 WAY-TRANS: CLR

*<PT Display Example>*

2 WAY-TRANS:xxxx CLR (-xxxx:VM extension number)

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.
  (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

---

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

---

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)
5.2.19 Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)*1

You can assign a Flexible DSS button as a VM Transfer button. This allows you to record a conversation into your own mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

![Diagram of PT and DSS Console]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[DSS Console]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
<th>[Paired telephone]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(DSS) Press the desired DSS button.</td>
<td>8 Dial 8.</td>
<td>Voice Mail extension number Enter the Voice Mail extension number. (3 or 4 digits).</td>
<td>AUTO DIAL STORE Press STORE.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The STORE indicator lights.
- The display shows the initial programming mode.

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button. (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button in the Station Programming mode.)

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM].

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)
To correct an error while programming

**7230 / 7235 / 7433 / 7436**

[Paired telephone]

![Diagram](image)

Press CLR (S2).

---

**PT**

[Paired telephone]

![Diagram](image)

Press TRANSFER (CLEAR).

- The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.

---

To erase after programming

**PT and DSS Console**

[Paired telephone]

Press the desired DSS or PF button. Dial 2. Press STORE.

---

**Conditions**

- DSS buttons can be changed to any of the following feature buttons by Station, User or System Programming:
DSS Console Features

a) Account Button
b) Another DSS Button (Every DSS button can be assigned to another extension number.)
c) Answer Button
d) Conference (CONF) Button
e) FWD/DND Button
f) Group-CO (G-CO) Button
g) Live Call Screening (LCS) Button
h) Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button
i) Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
j) One-Touch Dialing Button
k) Release Button
l) SAVE Button
m) Single-CO (S-CO) Button
n) Tone Through Button
o) Two-Way Record Button
p) Two-Way Transfer Button
q) Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button

• PF buttons can be changed to any of the following feature buttons by Station, User or System Programming:
a) Account Button
b) Answer Button
c) Conference (CONF) Button
d) FWD/DND Button
e) One-Touch Dialing Button
f) Release Button
g) SAVE Button

• When the STORE button is pressed after programming, you will hear beep tones as follows.
  — One beep: The entry is changed from one that was stored previously.
  — Two beeps: The entry is the same as one stored previously.

Programming Guide References

- 4.4 DSS Console
  - Paired Extension

*1 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)

*2 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)

*3 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)

*4 Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System. (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100)
– DSS Key
– PF Key

**Features Guide References**

1.15 Proprietary Telephone Features

- DSS Console

**User Manual References**

- 2.2.3 Flexible Button Assignment
5.2.20 Direct Station Dialing

An extension can be called and accessed, simply by pressing a DSS button. The BLF shows if the extension is busy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and DSS Console</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Paired telephone]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/NOMITOR.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[DSS Console]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press the desired <strong>DSS</strong> button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.21 One-Touch Dialing

The stored number is dialed automatically by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and DSS Console</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Paired telephone]</td>
<td>[DSS Console]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/NOMITOR.</td>
<td>Press the desired DSS or PF button.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[DSS Console] or [Paired telephone] (DSS) (PF)
5.2.22 One-Touch Access for System Features

You can access system features by pressing a programmed DSS or PF button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PT and DSS Console</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Paired telephone]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>![Handset icon]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lift the handset or press SP-PHONE/NOMITOR.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.23 Call Transfer

A call can be transferred to an extension by using the DSS button.

**One-Touch Transfer**

An outside call can be transferred to an extension with a One-Touch operation. The One-Touch Transfer function must be set by System Programming.

**Programming Guide References**

- 2.8 System Option
  - Pressing DSS key operation in CO talking
5.2.24 ANSWER and RELEASE Buttons Operation

The DSS Console for Attendant KX-T7441 is provided with the ANSWER button and the RELEASE button which are useful for operators who use headsets.

For other DSS Consoles, ANSWER button and RELEASE button can be assigned to a DSS or PF button.

With the ANSWER button, you can answer all incoming calls to the paired telephone.

With the RELEASE button, you can disconnect the line during or after a conversation or complete a Call Transfer.

**DSS Console**

When a call comes in on your extension:

Press **ANSWER**.

Talk.

Press **RELEASE**.

- The call is disconnected.
- You hear no tone.

**Call Transfer**

**PT and DSS Console**

During a conversation:

[Paired telephone]

Press **TRANSFER**.

Confirmation tone and dial tone

Press the desired **DSS** button.

Talk.

Press **RELEASE**.

- The destination is confirmed before transferring the call. This step can be skipped.
One-Touch Transfer

PT and DSS Console

During a conversation with the headset or handset:

- Press the desired DSS button.
- Press RELEASE.

- The other party is placed on hold and the destination is called immediately.

Programming Guide References

- 2.8 System Option
  - Pressing DSS Key Operation in CO talking
5.2.25 Monitoring an outside line activity

You can monitor the activity of an outside line by assigning an S-CO button (Section 5.2.15 Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)) and/or a G-CO button (Section 5.2.7 Group-CO (G-CO) Button (Assignment)).

Conditions

- This feature is not available for the DSS Console connected to a PLC or HLC card.
- This feature is available for the DSS Console connected to a DLC or DHLC card whose LPR version is 1 or above.
- You can confirm the "LPR Version" <Section "1.2.4 Card Properties (DHLC/ESLC/DLC)" in the Programming Guide>. 
# Appendix

## 6.1 Display Examples

Due to the Bilingual Display Selection Feature, you can select the display in English or French. The left part is the English display and the right part is the French display.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Display</th>
<th>French Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set Time &amp; Date</td>
<td>REGLER HEUR/DATE</td>
<td>Factory setting. — Shown on the manager's display only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FRI JAN01 12:00A</strong></td>
<td><strong>VEN JAN01 12:00A</strong></td>
<td>The current date and time are not set. — Pressing &quot;*&quot; while on-hook alternates between this display and the self extension number and name display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234:</td>
<td>1234:</td>
<td>Make or receive an intercom call; name is not assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234:Tony Viola</td>
<td>1234:Tony Viola</td>
<td>Make or receive an intercom call; name is assigned. Confirm key programming on the DSS or MESSAGE button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2345: Busy</strong></td>
<td><strong>2345: OCCUPE</strong></td>
<td>Destination extension is busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567: DND</td>
<td>4567: NPD</td>
<td>Destination extension is set to &quot;Do Not Disturb (DND)&quot;.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5678: Free</td>
<td>5678: LIBRE</td>
<td>Called by &quot;Camp-On&quot; (intercom recall).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3456:MDM Access</td>
<td>3456: ACCES MDM</td>
<td>Destination is modem for remote access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234567890</td>
<td>1234567890</td>
<td>Called by a CO line with the Caller ID(^1) number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>Panasonic</td>
<td>Called by a CO line, with the Caller ID(^2) name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950-1001PP12345&amp;</td>
<td>950-1001PP12345&amp;</td>
<td>Confirm key programming on the REDIAL, SAVE, or One-Touch Dialing button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234:Tony Viola</td>
<td>1234:Tony Viola</td>
<td>Make or receive an intercom call after the call is transferred; name is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1234₁₀₁₀₁:Tony</td>
<td>1234₁₀₁₀₁:Tony</td>
<td>Called by a CO line after a call is transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2345: Busy</td>
<td>2345: OCCUPE</td>
<td>Destination extension is busy after the call is transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567: DND</td>
<td>4567: NPD</td>
<td>Destination extension is set to &quot;Do Not Disturb (DND)&quot; after the call is transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Display</td>
<td>French Display</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>COMPTE</td>
<td>Confirm key programming on the Account button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 10:15AM</td>
<td>AVERT. 10:15AM</td>
<td>Complete to set or called by &quot;Timed Reminder&quot; (one-time mode). Confirm &quot;Timed Reminder&quot; programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm 10:15AM*</td>
<td>AVERT. 10:15AM*</td>
<td>Complete to set or called by &quot;Timed Reminder&quot; (everyday mode). Confirm &quot;Timed Reminder&quot; programming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Cancelled</td>
<td>AVERT. ANNULE</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Timed Reminder.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Not Stored</td>
<td>AVERT. NON REGLE</td>
<td>Confirm &quot;Timed Reminder&quot; programming when it is not stored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Call Page</td>
<td>RECH INT ET EXT</td>
<td>Access to &quot;Paging — All.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At Ext 1234</td>
<td>At Ext 1234</td>
<td>Absent Message 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back at 11:00</td>
<td>Back at 11:00</td>
<td>Absent Message 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGM On</td>
<td>MUSIQUE:OUI</td>
<td>Start BGM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGM Off</td>
<td>MUSIQUE:NON</td>
<td>Stop BGM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy</td>
<td>OCCUPE</td>
<td>Resource is busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Ovrde Allow</td>
<td>ENT. TIERS:OUI</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Executive Busy Override Deny.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Ovrde Deny</td>
<td>ENT. TIERS:NON</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Executive Busy Override Deny.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Pickup Allow</td>
<td>PRSE APPL:OUI</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Call Pickup Deny.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Pickup Deny</td>
<td>PRSE APPL:NON</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Pickup Deny.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Parked at 01</td>
<td>MISE EN ATT A 01</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Park.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Waiting Off</td>
<td>APPEL EN ATT:NON</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Call Waiting.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.Waiting BSS</td>
<td>AVERT.-PST OCC.</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Waiting BSS.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callback Ext1234</td>
<td>RAPPEL PSTE 1234</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Camp-On.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callback 10101</td>
<td>RAPPEL 10101</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Camp-On.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callback TRG 01</td>
<td>RAPPEL GR LR 01</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Camp-On.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callback CO *</td>
<td>RAPPEL LR *</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Camp-On&quot; when there is no idle CO line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10101</td>
<td>10101</td>
<td>Idle CO line is captured.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10101:Tony</td>
<td>10101:Tony</td>
<td>Called by a CO line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10101 0:01'15</td>
<td>10101 0:01'15</td>
<td>Duration time of incoming CO call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Display</td>
<td>French Display</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10101 &amp; 10102</td>
<td>10101 &amp; 10102</td>
<td>Conference with two CO lines. Called by hold recall. — &quot;Conference, Unattended&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10101: Free</td>
<td>10101: LIBRE</td>
<td>Called by &quot;Camp-On&quot; (CO line recall).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10301: AB COMPANY</td>
<td>10301: AB COMPANY</td>
<td>Received a CO call with a Caller ID; the CO line number and the CO line name are assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>CONFERENCE</td>
<td>Confirm key programming on the Conference button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO in Use</td>
<td>LR OCCUPEE</td>
<td>The selected CO line is busy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO Not Assigned</td>
<td>LR NON ASSIGNEE</td>
<td>The desired CO line is restricted (not assigned).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT RNGOFF BGM</td>
<td>CONT SONN-N MUS</td>
<td>Ringer Volume is off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrast:**</td>
<td>CONTRAST:**</td>
<td>Display Contrast — Adjustment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Mode Off</td>
<td>PROTECTION:NON</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Data Line Security.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Mode On</td>
<td>PROTECTION:OUI</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Data Line Security.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day Mode</td>
<td>SERVICE DE JOUR</td>
<td>Day mode status. (Cancel Night mode.) — &quot;Night Service&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb</td>
<td>NE PAS DERANGER</td>
<td>Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door 1 Open</td>
<td>PORTE 1 OUVRIR</td>
<td>Complete to open the door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone 1</td>
<td>PORTIER TEL. 1</td>
<td>Make or receive a doorphone call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1234 &amp; 10101</td>
<td>P1234 &amp; 10101</td>
<td>Conference with an extension and CO line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1234 &amp; E2345</td>
<td>P1234 &amp; P2345</td>
<td>Conference with two extensions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter ACCNT Code</td>
<td>ENTRER NO COMPTE</td>
<td>Pressing Account Button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext Data Clear</td>
<td>DONN. PST ANNUL.</td>
<td>Execute &quot;Station Program Clear.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External BGM Off</td>
<td>MUS. EXT. : NON</td>
<td>Stop BGM through external pager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External BGM On</td>
<td>MUS. EXT. : OUI</td>
<td>Start BGM through external pager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrnl Page All</td>
<td>RECH EXT. - TOUS</td>
<td>Access to &quot;Paging — External&quot; (- to all external pager).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Display</td>
<td>French Display</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrn1 Page 1</td>
<td>RECH. EXT. 1</td>
<td>Access to &quot;Paging — External&quot; (- to a specific external pager).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD(ALL) Ext1234</td>
<td>RNV(TOUS) PST1234</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Forwarding — All Calls.&quot; Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD(B/NA) Ext1000</td>
<td>RNV(O/SR) PST1000</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer.&quot; Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD(BSY) Ext2345</td>
<td>RNV(OCC) PST2345</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Forwarding — Busy.&quot; Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD(CO) 91201431</td>
<td>RNV(LR) 91201431</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Forwarding — to Outside Line.&quot; Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD(From) Ext1234</td>
<td>RNV(DE) PST1234</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Forwarding — Follow Me.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD(NA) Ext3456</td>
<td>RNV(SR) PST3456</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Forwarding — No Answer.&quot; Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD Cancel E1234</td>
<td>ANNUL. RNV P1234</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Call Forwarding — Follow Me (All Calls)&quot; at another extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD/DND Cancel</td>
<td>ANNULER RNV/NPD</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Call Forwarding&quot; or &quot;Do Not Disturb (DND).&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gone Home</td>
<td>Gone Home</td>
<td>Absent Message 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Page 01</td>
<td>RECHERCHE GR 01</td>
<td>Access to &quot;Paging — Group&quot; (- to a particular paging group).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Page All</td>
<td>RECH. GR - TOUS</td>
<td>Access to &quot;Paging — Group&quot; (- to all paging groups).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handset: **</td>
<td>COMBINE : **</td>
<td>Volume Control — handset on handset mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset: **</td>
<td>CASQUE: **</td>
<td>Volume Control — headset on headset mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a Meeting</td>
<td>In a Meeting</td>
<td>Absent Message 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Locked NO. : 123</td>
<td>CODE VERR. : 123</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Electronic Station Lockout.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log Locked :123</td>
<td>REG FERME : 123</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Call Log Lock, Incoming.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Display</td>
<td>French Display</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Cancel</td>
<td>MESSAGE ANNULE</td>
<td>Cancel Absent Message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEM command 1</td>
<td>COMMANDE MODEM 1</td>
<td>Complete to send an AT Command to the external modem. — &quot;External Modem Control&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW at Ext 1234</td>
<td>MESS. PST 1234</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Message Waiting.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW Not Accepted</td>
<td>MESS ATT. REFUSE</td>
<td>Not complete to set &quot;Message Waiting.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW Cancel:E1234</td>
<td>MESS ANNUL:P1234</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Message Waiting&quot; of desired extension.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MW Cancelled</td>
<td>MESS ATT. ANNULE</td>
<td>Cancel one's own &quot;Message Waiting.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Mode</td>
<td>SERVICE DE NUIT</td>
<td>Night mode status. (Cancel Day mode.) — &quot;Night Service&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Held Call</td>
<td>AUCUN APPEL ATT.</td>
<td>There is no held call when retrieving call on hold or parked call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Incoming Call</td>
<td>AUCUN APPEL ENT.</td>
<td>There is no incoming call when trying to pick up the call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Valid</td>
<td>NON VALIDE</td>
<td>Illegal operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM 1 Play:28</td>
<td>REP 1 LECT:28</td>
<td>When playing back the OGM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM 1 Rec.:12</td>
<td>REP 1 ENP:12</td>
<td>When recording the OGM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out Until 12/12</td>
<td>Out Until 12/12</td>
<td>Absent Message 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging Deny Off</td>
<td>APPEN GEN. NON</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Paging — DENY.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging Deny On</td>
<td>APPEN GEN. OUI</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Paging — DENY.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel Off</td>
<td>PARALLELE : NON</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Paralleled Telephone Connection.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel On</td>
<td>PARALLELE:OUI</td>
<td>Complete to set &quot;Paralleled Telephone Connection.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park at 00 N/A</td>
<td>ATT. A 00N.VAL</td>
<td>Not complete to set &quot;Call Park.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT-PGM Mode</td>
<td>TP-MODE PROG</td>
<td>Entered the Station Programming mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCL:Tony Viola</td>
<td>RAPL:Tony Viola</td>
<td>Called by transfer recall, with name. — &quot;Call Transfer&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCL:Ext 1234</td>
<td>RAPL:PST 1234</td>
<td>Called by transfer recall, without name. — &quot;Call Transfer&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restricted</td>
<td>RESTREINT</td>
<td>An outgoing call is restricted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringer : ***</td>
<td>SONN. : ***</td>
<td>Volume Control — ringer on idle status.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP:******************</td>
<td>HP:******************</td>
<td>Volume Control — speaker on hands-free mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Display</th>
<th>French Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transfer to CO</td>
<td>TRANSFERT A LR</td>
<td>The destination extension is set &quot;Call Forwarding — to Outside Line.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Unlocked        | DEVERROUILLE   | Cancel "Call Log Lock, Incoming."
|                 |                | Cancel "Electronic Station Lockout." |
| Will Return Soon| Will Return Soon| Absent Message 1. |

*1 Provides you with a caller’s information, such as his name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. This requires a subscription for caller identification services. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

*2 Provides you with a caller’s information, such as his name and telephone number, on the CO line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. This requires a subscription for caller identification services. For more details, please consult with your dealer.
## Examples – in Station Programming mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Display</th>
<th>French Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account</td>
<td>COMPTE</td>
<td>Account button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.W. Tone1</td>
<td>TON.APPEL1</td>
<td>Select Call Waiting tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear Ready?</td>
<td>ANNULER DONNEES?</td>
<td>Available to clear Station Programming data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO-10101</td>
<td>LR-10101</td>
<td>Single-CO (S-CO) button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>CONFERENCE</td>
<td>Conference (CONF) button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400:CO Lock</td>
<td>1400:LR VERR.</td>
<td>Complete to lock the outside calls of other extension. — &quot;Remote Station Lock Control.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400:ICM Lock</td>
<td>1400:INTCM VERR.</td>
<td>Complete to lock the intercom calls of other extension. — &quot;Remote Station Lock Control.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400:Unlock</td>
<td>1400:DEVERR.</td>
<td>Cancel &quot;Remote Station Lock Control&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext-1234</td>
<td>PST-1234</td>
<td>DSS button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>RNV/NPD</td>
<td>FWD/DND button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free:Off</td>
<td>MAINS LIB.:NON</td>
<td>Disable &quot;Full One-Touch Dialing&quot; mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-free:On</td>
<td>MAINS LIB.:OUI</td>
<td>Enable &quot;Full One-Touch Dialing&quot; mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handset</td>
<td>COMBINE</td>
<td>Select Handset mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset</td>
<td>CASQUE</td>
<td>Select Headset mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10101 &lt;=&gt;EXT1001</td>
<td>10101 &lt;=&gt; PST1001</td>
<td>Confirm jack number and extension number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop-CO</td>
<td>BOUCLE DE LR</td>
<td>Loop-CO (L-CO) button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting</td>
<td>MESS. EN ATTENTE</td>
<td>Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAY/NIGHT</td>
<td>JOUR/NUIT</td>
<td>Day/Night button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Stored</td>
<td>NON MEMORISE</td>
<td>No programming is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pref.In :No</td>
<td>ENT.PREF:NON</td>
<td>Select &quot;No Line Preference — Incoming.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pref.In :Ring</td>
<td>ENT.PREF:SONN</td>
<td>Select &quot;Ring Line Preference — Incoming.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Examples – in Station Programming mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Display</th>
<th>French Display</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pref.Out:No</td>
<td>SOR.PREF:NON</td>
<td>Select &quot;No Line Preference — Outgoing.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save</td>
<td>SAUVÉGARDE</td>
<td>SAVE button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone Call</td>
<td>APPEL–TON.</td>
<td>Select Ring-Calling mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone Type-2</td>
<td>TON. TYPE-2</td>
<td>Select ringing tone for a CO button or intercom calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRK GRP-03</td>
<td>GR LR -03</td>
<td>Group-CO (G-CO) button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR-1010</td>
<td>TMV-1010</td>
<td>Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Call</td>
<td>APPEL VOCAL</td>
<td>Select Voice-Calling mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>092-555-2111</td>
<td>092-555-2111</td>
<td>One-Touch Dialing button is assigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Conditions

- If the displayed characters exceed 16 digits, "&" is shown at the right-hand edge.
- The duration time display is only shown when you make or receive an outside call. Count start time for outgoing calls can be programmed as desired.
- When you confirm key programming, be sure to press a button while on-hook. If the "Full One-Touch Dialing" feature is set, dialing mode will start when pressing PF (Programmable Feature), DSS (Direct Station Selection), SAVE or RE/DIAL button.
### 6.1.2 Feature Numbers List

Numbers listed below are the initial factory settings (default value). There are flexible feature numbers and fixed feature numbers. The flexible feature numbers can be changed by System Programming <<Section 2.3 Numbering Plan in the Programming Guide>>.

**Flexible Feature Numbers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Additional Digits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st hundred block extension</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd hundred block extension</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd hundred block extension</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th hundred block extension</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th hundred block extension</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th hundred block extension</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th hundred block extension</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th hundred block extension</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th hundred block extension</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th hundred block extension</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th through 16th hundred block extension</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absent Message set/cancel</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1-9 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Entry</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Account code + #(99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) cancel</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM) — External on/off</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>2-6 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — Follow Me set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>7/8 + your extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold, Retrieve outside call</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>trunk port physical no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold, Retrieve intercom call</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log Incoming, Overwrite Mode set/cancel</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log Incoming, Log lock</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>000-999 twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Log Incoming, Log Unlock</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>000-999 (same lock code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park/Call Park Retrieve</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, CO Line</td>
<td>4×</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Directed</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>extension no.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Flexible Feature Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Additional Digits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Group</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting set/cancel</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling Line Identification Presentation (CLIP)</td>
<td>711</td>
<td>1 / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calling Line Identification Restriction (CLIR)</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>0 / 1 / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security set/cancel</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb (DND) set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call calling</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call door open</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout set</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>000-999 twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout cancel</td>
<td>762</td>
<td>000-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Feature Access</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Modem Control</td>
<td>791</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening (LCS) Password set</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>000-999 twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Live Call Screening (LCS) Password cancel</td>
<td>799</td>
<td>000-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log-In/Log-Out</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting set/cancel</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1+extension no. / 0+extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting call back</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Service set/cancel</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator Call</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other PBX 01-16</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>00-99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outgoing Message (OGM) recording/playback</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1 / 2+1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outward Dialing — Local Access/ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outward Dialing — Trunk Group Access</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>01-48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — All</td>
<td>32 / 33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — External</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0 / 1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1 / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — Group</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>01-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging — Group Answer</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Additional Digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>721</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) assign/set/cancel</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>2+phone no. +# / 1 / 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick Dial 1-8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redial, Last Number</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote DND (Do Not Disturb) set/cancel</td>
<td>722</td>
<td>destination extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote FWD (Call Forwarding) Cancel-Once</td>
<td>723</td>
<td>destination extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Program clear</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>3×</td>
<td>0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing programming</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(0-9)+phone no. +#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching COS, Primary</td>
<td>792</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching COS, Secondary</td>
<td>793</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Speed Dialing (for SLT)</td>
<td>×</td>
<td>000-999 (system speed dial number)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIE Line Access</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder set</td>
<td>761</td>
<td>1+hhmm*1+(0 / 1)+(0 / 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder cancel/confirm</td>
<td>761</td>
<td>0 / 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder, Remote set</td>
<td>7×</td>
<td>1+extension no. +hhmm*1+(0 / 1)+(0 / 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder, Remote cancel/confirm</td>
<td>7×</td>
<td>0+extension no. / 2+extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk Busy-out set/cancel</td>
<td>726</td>
<td>(1 / 0)+trunk port physical no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk Busy-out confirm</td>
<td>726</td>
<td>2+trunk port physical no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk Route control</td>
<td>724</td>
<td>trunk port physical no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UCD Monitor mode set/cancel</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>FDN / ×</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking COS set</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Walking COS password+your extension no.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking Station start</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walking Station end</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>0+source extension no.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1  hhmm hh: hour(01-12) mm: minute(00-59)
### Fixed Feature Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Type-1 (Default)</th>
<th>Type-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>While a busy tone is heard:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Station Signaling (BSS) / Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) / Whisper OHCA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>While a Do Not Disturb tone is heard:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb Override</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>While calling or talking:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Delimiter</td>
<td># / 99</td>
<td># / 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Calling - Ring / Voice</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Open</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse to Tone Conversion</td>
<td>✗ ✗</td>
<td>✗ ✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When the extension is on-hook:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM) on / off</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HOLD / TRANSFER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day / Night mode display</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time display / Self-Extension Number display switching</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When a CO call is arriving (Receiving the Caller ID information):</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching CO Line Name / Caller ID Number / Caller ID Name</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>✗</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conditions

- Extension numbers can be three or four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit.
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialed while a dial tone is heard.
- If "× " or "#" is included in a feature number, it will not be possible for users with dial pulse (DP) telephones to access the feature.
- **Feature Number Conflicts**
  Examples: 1 and 11, 0 and 00, 2 and 21, 10 and 101, 32 and 321, etc.
- **Additional Digits**
  Some flexible feature numbers require additional digits to make the feature active. For example, to set Call Waiting, the feature number for "Call Waiting" must be followed by "1" and to cancel it, the same feature number should be followed by "0."
- Fixed Feature Numbers Type-1 or Type-2 can be selected by System Programming. (Default = Type-1)
Appendix

Programming Guide References
• 1.4 Extension Port Assignment
  – Attribute
  – DN
• 2.3 Numbering Plan
• 2.8 System Option
  – Fixed Feature Number

Features Guide References
1.3 System Features
• Flexible Numbering

User Manual References
None
6.1.3 Tone List

<TONE>

Confirmation Tone 1

Confirmation Tone 2

Confirmation Tone 3

Confirmation Tone 4

Dial Tone 1

Dial Tone 2

Dial Tone 3

Dial Tone 4

Busy Tone

Reorder Tone

Ringback Tone 1

Ringback Tone 2

Do Not Disturb (DND) Tone

CO-CO Line Call Limit Warning Tone
<TONE>

Call Waiting Tone 1
(outside/intercom)

Call Waiting Tone 2
(outside)

Call Waiting Tone 2
(intercom)

Hold Alarm Tone

<RING TONE>

Outside Calls / Outside Call Hold Recall

Intercom Calls / Intercom Call Hold Recall

Doorphone Calls / Timed Reminder

Callback Ringing (Camp-on Recall)
6.1.4 Troubleshooting

**If a power failure should occur...**

Your KX-TD500 System enables conversations between specific CO lines and extensions (Power Failure Transfer), and supports system data backup.

**Power Failure Transfer**

Specific extensions are automatically connected straight to specific CO lines. This provides CO line conversations between the pre-assigned extensions and CO lines:

- All other conversations are disconnected during a power failure.
- Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs) cannot be used during a power failure. SLTs can work in the event of a power failure.
- When power is restored after a power failure, your system automatically re-starts operation, maintaining as much of the previous system data as possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem</th>
<th>Probable Cause</th>
<th>Possible Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nothing is heard in the hands-free mode.</td>
<td>The &quot;Headset&quot; mode is selected.</td>
<td>When the headset is not used, set the mode to &quot;Handset.&quot; Refer to &quot;Handset/Headset Selection&quot; in Station Programming (Section 2), or &quot;Initial Setting&quot; (Section 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The unit does not ring.</td>
<td>The CO button is not assigned.</td>
<td>• Assign the CO button.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The display flashes the following message:</td>
<td>• The Ringer Volume is set to &quot;OFF.&quot;</td>
<td>• Increase the Ringer Volume. Refer to &quot;Initial Setting&quot; (Section 1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[THU JAN01 12:00A]</td>
<td></td>
<td>Consult with an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>